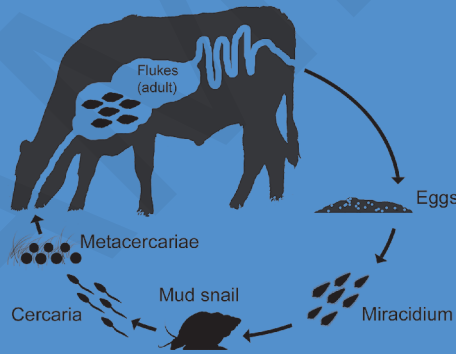
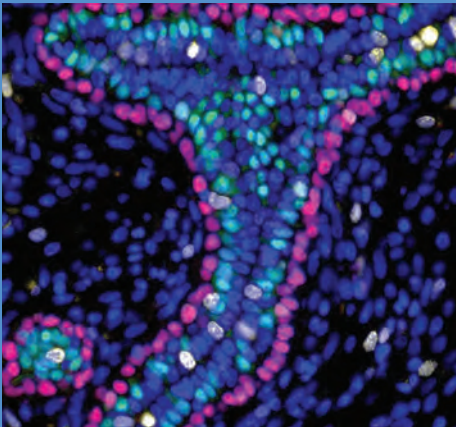
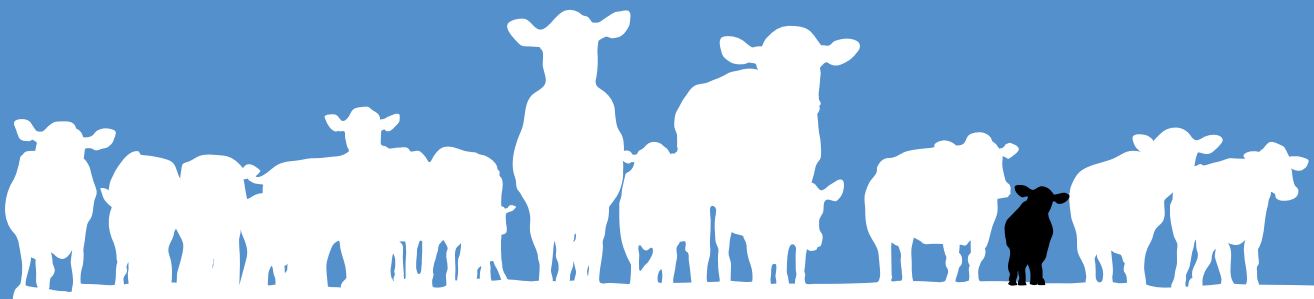


# Large Dairy Herd Management

Third edition



Edited by David K. Beede





# Large Dairy Herd Management

**Third Edition**

## **Editor-in-Chief**

David K. Beede

## **Section Editors**

David K. Beede  
Steven P. Washburn  
Joseph M. Zulovich and Joseph P. Harner  
Normand R. St-Pierre  
Kent A. Weigel  
Robert E. James  
William W. Thatcher  
Richard J. Grant and Heather M. Dann  
Rupert M. Bruckmaier  
Joseph S. Hogan  
Trevor J. DeVries  
Carlos A. Risco  
Albert De Vries  
Stanley J. Moore and Phillip T. Durst  
Jeffrey M. Bewley

Published by the  
American Dairy Science Association®  
1800 South Oak St., Ste. 100  
Champaign, IL 61820  
<https://www.adsa.org/>

Edited and produced by  
FASS Inc.  
1800 South Oak St., Ste. 100  
Champaign, IL 61820  
<https://www.fass.org/>

American Dairy Science Association®, Champaign, IL 61820  
© 1978, 1992, 2017 by the American Dairy Science Association  
All rights reserved  
First edition published 1978  
First revised edition published 1992  
Third edition published 2017

ISBN: 978-0-9634491-3-9

Copyright © 2017 by American Dairy Science Association®

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission requests, contact the publisher at [adsa@adsa.org](mailto:adsa@adsa.org).

American Dairy Science Association®  
1800 South Oak St., Ste. 100  
Champaign, IL 61820  
<https://www.adsa.org>  
[adsa@adsa.org](mailto:adsa@adsa.org)

Large Dairy Herd Management website: <http://ldhm.adsa.org>

LDHM3\_V1\_062017

## Cover images

Top left: *Example of immunofluorescent staining in prepubertal bovine mammary tissue. The cross section of the developing duct shows the expression of p63 (red), which indicates myoepithelial nuclei, estrogen receptor (green), about 50% of the epithelial cells, and Ki67 (yellow), a marker for cell proliferation; DAPI staining (blue) is a general DNA stain that labels all cell nuclei.*

[[Chapter 9-59](#): Mammary development in calves and heifers; Figure 4D]

Top center: *The daily trail to (and from) milking.*

[[Chapter 10-67](#): Mastitis control in pasture and seasonal systems; Figure 3]

Top right: *Cow brushes are clearly a valued resource as they are used voluntarily by cows and are required by some voluntary assurance programs. Photo credit: DeLaval, Tumba, Sweden.*

[[Chapter 11-71](#): Assuring and verifying dairy cattle welfare; Figure 2]

Bottom left: *The bedding material commonly recommended for controlling environmental mastitis is washed sand.*

[[Chapter 10-65](#): Practical approaches to environmental mastitis control; Figure 3]

Bottom center: *Life cycle of a liver fluke.*

[[Chapter 12-81](#): Parasite control in large dairy herds; Figure 2]

Bottom right: *Studies have shown that positive handling is correlated with cows having low fear responses to people and higher milk production. Some animal welfare standards now include a standardized test of avoidance distance to people as a way of screening for appropriate handling and good human–animal relationships on farms. Photo credit: University of British Columbia (UBC) Animal Welfare Program.*

[[Chapter 11-71](#): Assuring and verifying dairy cattle welfare; Figure 3]

# Large Dairy Herd Management

Third Edition

## CONTENTS

Preface to the first edition	ix	▪	Preface to the first revised edition	x			
Preface to the third edition	xi	▪	Acknowledgments	xiv			
Editors	xv	▪	Authors	xvii	▪	External reviewers	xviii
Abbreviations	xix	▪	Sponsorship	xx			

<b>Section 1: Building Sustainability and Capacity</b>	<b>1</b>
Preface	
D. K. Beede	1
<b>1-01: Dairy sector across the world: National trends and opportunities for sustainable growth</b>	
M. A. Wattiaux	3
<b>1-02: Assessing carbon footprints of dairy production systems</b>	
C. A. Rotz and G. Thoma	19
<b>1-03: Water quality concerns associated with dairy farms</b>	
K. F. Knowlton and P. P. Ray	33
<b>1-04: Impacts and mitigation of emissions from dairy feeds on air quality</b>	
F. Mitloehner and M. Cohen	47
<b>1-05: Feeding and breeding to improve feed efficiency and sustainability</b>	
M. J. VandeHaar and R. J. Tempelman	61
<b>Section 2: Large Herd Systems of the World</b>	<b>69</b>
Preface	
S. P. Washburn	69
<b>2-06: Large dairy herd design and systems in temperate and cold climates</b>	
G. A. Jones and D. W. Kammel	71
<b>2-07: Large confined dairy herd systems in hot climates</b>	
L. A. Whitlock, J. G. Martin III, and D. V. Armstrong	83
<b>2-08: Seasonal pasture-based dairy production systems</b>	
J. R. Roche, S. P. Washburn, D. P. Berry, D. J. Donaghy, and B. Horan	99
<b>2-09: Organic dairy production systems</b>	
C. A. Daley, B. J. Heins, K. J. Soder, U. Sorge, A. F. Brito, K. A. E. Mullen, and S. P. Washburn	115
<b>2-10: Dairy systems with automatic milking (robots)</b>	
J. Rodenburg, N. A. Lyons, and K. L. Kerrisk	127
<b>2-11: Beef production from the dairy herd</b>	
D. M. Schaefer, H. Chester-Jones, and B. Boetel	143

<b>Section 3: Facilities and Environment</b>	<b>165</b>
Preface	
J. M. Zulovich and J. P. Harner	165
<b>3-12: A systems approach to dairy farmstead design</b>	
D. W. Kammel, J. M. Zulovich, and J. P. Harner	167
<b>3-13: Systems approach to designing milking centers and other dairy systems</b>	
J. M. Zulovich, J. P. Harner, and D. W. Kammel	185
<b>3-14: Whole-farm nutrient balance: Systems approach to dairy nutrient planning</b>	
R. K. Koelsch and Q. M. Ketterings	193
<b>3-15: Manure handling, treatment, and storage systems</b>	
D. M. Kirk	211
<b>3-16: Transition cow barn design and management</b>	
G. A. Jones and D. W. Kammel	223
<b>3-17: Mature cow housing systems</b>	
J. T. Tyson	239
<b>3-18: Replacement heifer facilities</b>	
D. F. McFarland	255
<b>3-19: Feed center system design and management</b>	
J. P. Harner, J. M. Zulovich, D. W. Kammel, and J. T. Tyson	279
<b>Section 4: Milk Markets and Marketing</b>	<b>297</b>
Preface	
N. R. St-Pierre	297
<b>4-20: Changing global dairy markets: Comparison of dairy systems and economics</b>	
T. Hemme	299
<b>4-21: International and domestic dairy market landscapes</b>	
M. W. Stephenson	307
<b>4-22: Pricing farm milk in the United States</b>	
C. S. Thraen	319
<b>Section 5: Genetic Selection Programs and Breeding Strategies</b>	<b>329</b>
Preface	
K. A. Weigel	329
<b>5-23: Improving production efficiency through genetic selection</b>	
J. B. Cole and D. M. Spurlock	331
<b>5-24: Improving health, fertility, and longevity through genetic selection</b>	
R. R. Cockrum, K. L. Parker Gaddis, and C. Maltecca	341
<b>5-25: Making effective sire selection and corrective mating decisions</b>	
K. A. Weigel and T. J. Halbach	357
<b>5-26: Capitalizing on breed differences and heterosis</b>	
C. D. Dechow and L. B. Hansen	369
<b>5-27: Genomic selection and reproductive technologies to optimize herd replacements</b>	
F. Peñagaricano, A. De Vries, and D. T. Bemmink	379
<b>5-28: Genomic selection and reproductive technologies to produce elite breeding stock</b>	
H. J. Huson and J. Lamb	389

<b>Section 6: Calves and Replacements</b>	<b>397</b>
Preface	
R. E. James	397
<b>6-29: Management of the newborn calf</b>	
S. M. Godden	399
<b>6-30: Nutrition of the preweaned calf</b>	
M. E. Van Amburgh	409
<b>6-31: Calf transition: Managing and feeding the calf through weaning</b>	
A. Bach, M. A. Khan, and E. K. Miller-Cushon	421
<b>6-32: Feeding management of the dairy heifer from 4 months to calving</b>	
P. C. Hoffman	431
<b>6-33: Disease prevention and control for the dairy heifer</b>	
G. W. Smith	445
<b>6-34: Economic considerations regarding the raising of dairy replacement heifers</b>	
M. W. Overton and K. C. Dhuyvetter	457
<b>6-35: Facility systems for the young dairy calf: Implications for animal welfare and labor management</b>	
M. I. Endres and R. E. James	475
<b>Section 7: Reproduction and Reproductive Management</b>	<b>485</b>
Preface	
W. W. Thatcher	485
<b>7-36: Estrous cycle of heifers and lactating dairy cows: Ovarian and hormonal dynamics and estrous cycle abnormalities</b>	
R. Sartori, J. R. Pursley, and M. C. Wiltbank	489
<b>7-37: Reproductive programs to maximize fertility of dairy cows</b>	
P. M. Fricke	503
<b>7-38: Reproductive management of seasonally calving herds</b>	
S. McDougall	521
<b>7-39: Understanding and managing postpartum uterine disease</b>	
S. J. LeBlanc, V. S. Machado, and R. C. Bicalho	533
<b>7-40: Monitoring and quantifying the value of change in reproductive performance</b>	
M. W. Overton and V. E. Cabrera	549
<b>7-41: The male component of dairy herd fertility</b>	
J. C. Dalton, J. M. DeJarnette, R. G. Saacke, and R. P. Amann	565
<b>7-42: Physiological approaches to improving fertility during heat stress</b>	
P. J. Hansen	579
<b>7-43: Effect of environmental, nutritional, and management factors during late gestation on future performance of the cow and her calf</b>	
G. E. Dahl	591
<b>7-44: Current and emerging reproductive technologies useful for genetic improvement</b>	
P. J. Hansen	599
<b>Section 8: Nutrition and Nutritional Management</b>	<b>609</b>
Preface	
R. J. Grant and H. M. Dann	609
<b>8-45: Drinking water for dairy cattle</b>	
P. J. Kononoff, D. D. Snow, and D. A. Christensen	611

<b>8-46: Protein and amino acid nutrition</b>		
G. I. Zanton		625
<b>8-47: Carbohydrate nutrition</b>		
D. P. Casper		639
<b>8-48: Lipid and fat nutrition</b>		
K. J. Harvatine		655
<b>8-49: Mineral nutrition</b>		
J. P. Goff		667
<b>8-50: Vitamin nutrition</b>		
G. Ferreira and W. P. Weiss		689
<b>8-51: Nutritional management strategies for dry and fresh cows</b>		
H. M. Dann		699
<b>8-52: Variability in feed sampling and analyses</b>		
N. R. St-Pierre and W. P. Weiss		713
<b>8-53: Silage harvesting and storage</b>		
L. Kung Jr. and R. E. Muck		723
<b>8-54: Utilization of by-product and co-product feeds</b>		
B. J. Bradford and A. J. Carpenter		739
<b>8-55: Total mixed rations and feed delivery systems</b>		
T. J. Oelberg and W. C. Stone		751
<b>8-56: Nutritional diagnostic troubleshooting</b>		
W. C. Stone and S. A. Mosley		771
<b>8-57: Ensuring access to feed to optimize health and production of dairy cows</b>		
T. J. DeVries		787
<b>8-58: Feeding the herd for maximum fertility</b>		
J. E. P. Santos and C. R. Staples		799
<b>Section 9: Lactation and Milking Systems</b>		<b>813</b>
<b>Preface</b>		
R. M. Bruckmaier		813
<b>9-59: Mammary development in calves and heifers</b>		
R. M. Akers		815
<b>9-60: Regulation of the lactating mammary gland</b>		
L. L. Hernandez, G. E. Dahl, and R. J. Collier		829
<b>9-61: Oxytocin and the regulation of milk ejection during machine milking of dairy cows</b>		
R. M. Bruckmaier		841
<b>9-62: Milking machine management</b>		
D. Reinemann		853
<b>9-63: Milking systems for large dairy herds</b>		
O. Pichler and B.-G. Mårtensson		867
<b>Section 10: Mastitis and Milk Quality</b>		<b>885</b>
<b>Preface</b>		
J. S. Hogan		885
<b>10-64: Contagious mastitis: <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>, <i>Streptococcus agalactiae</i>, and <i>Mycoplasma</i> species</b>		
J. R. Middleton and L. K. Fox		887
<b>10-65: Practical approaches to environmental mastitis control</b>		
J. S. Hogan		897



<b>10-66: Modulation of the bovine mammary gland</b>	907
S. C. Nickerson and L. M. Sordillo	
<b>10-67: Mastitis control in pasture and seasonal systems</b>	921
J. E. Hillerton	
<b>10-68: Practical approaches to mastitis therapy on large dairy herds</b>	933
P. L. Ruegg	
<b>10-69: Milk quality and safety</b>	949
S. P. Oliver	
<b>10-70: Using herd somatic cell counts and clinical mastitis reporting to monitor herd performance and effect change</b>	961
M. A. Kirkpatrick and J. D. Olson	
<b>Section 11: Animal and Herd Welfare</b>	<b>991</b>
<b>Preface</b>	
T. J. DeVries	991
<b>11-71: Assuring and verifying dairy cattle welfare</b>	993
D. Fraser and K. E. Koralesky	
<b>11-72: Standard operating procedures for compromised cattle</b>	1005
J. K. Shearer and K. D. Vogel	
<b>11-73: Proper handling techniques for dairy cattle</b>	1027
U. S. Sorge	
<b>11-74: Elective procedures in dairy cattle</b>	1037
J. Walker and J. Coetzee	
<b>Section 12: Herd Health</b>	<b>1053</b>
<b>Preface</b>	
C. A. Risco	1053
<b>12-75: Behavior of transition cows and relationship with health</b>	1055
K. L. Proudfoot and J. M. Huzzey	
<b>12-76: Management of transition cows to optimize health and production</b>	1067
D. V. Nycham, T. R. Overton, J. A. A. McArt, M. M. McCarthy, B. Leno, and S. Mann	
<b>12-77: Minimizing postcalving metabolic disorders</b>	1077
G. R. Oetzel	
<b>12-78: Immunology and vaccination of dairy cattle</b>	1087
V. Cortese	
<b>12-79: Managing the herd to minimize lameness</b>	1093
J. K. Shearer, M. F. Hutjens, and M. I. Endres	
<b>12-80: An overview of paratuberculosis infection: From mycobacteria to dairy populations</b>	1103
P. J. Pinedo and D. O. Rae	
<b>12-81: Parasite control in large dairy herds</b>	1115
R. S. Rew	
<b>Section 13: Business and Economic Analysis and Decision-Making</b>	<b>1129</b>
<b>Preface</b>	
A. De Vries	1129
<b>13-82: Benchmarking dairy farm financial performance</b>	1131
C. A. Wolf and N. Olynk Widmar	
<b>13-83: Dairy risk management</b>	1141
J. VanSickle	

<b>13-84: Dairy decision making in a financial context</b>	1149
J. Fetrow and S. Eicker	
<b>13-85: The economic consequences of production diseases in dairy farming</b>	1165
H. Hogeveen, F. J. S. van Soest, and M. van der Voort	
<b>Section 14: Effective Management of Farm Employees</b>	<b>1177</b>
<b>Preface</b>	
P. T. Durst and S. J. Moore	1177
<b>14-86: Leadership for the farm business</b>	1179
R. A. Milligan	
<b>14-87: Building the team: Continuous recruitment, selection, and onboarding</b>	1189
M. R. O'Rourke	
<b>14-88: Compensation, bonuses, and benefits—Key start to building a committed, productive workforce</b>	1201
F. D. Soriano	
<b>14-89: Building a culture of learning and contribution by employees</b>	1211
P. T. Durst and S. J. Moore	
<b>14-90: Setting goals and using performance feedback effectively</b>	1221
J. Estrada	
<b>14-91: Overcoming challenges and building team cohesion</b>	1231
B. Dartt	
<b>14-92: Effective and efficient operations management for farm staff</b>	1239
K. I. Carson	
<b>Section 15: Precision Management Technologies</b>	<b>1249</b>
<b>Preface</b>	
J. M. Bewley	1249
<b>15-93: Precision dairy monitoring technology implementation opportunities and challenges</b>	1251
J. M. Bewley, M. R. Borchers, K. A. Dolecheck, A. R. Lee, A. E. Stone, and C. M. Truman	
<b>15-94: Automated detection and prediction of estrus as a complementary technology for reproductive management</b>	1265
J. O. Giordano and P. M. Fricke	
<b>15-95: Opportunities for identifying animal health and well-being disorders using precision technologies</b>	1279
C. S. Petersson-Wolfe, N. M. Steele, T. H. Swartz, and B. T. Dela Rue	
<b>15-96: Principles to determine the economic value of sensor technologies used on dairy farms</b>	1293
M. van der Voort, H. Hogeveen, and C. Kamphuis	
<b>15-97: Automated on-farm milk component testing for precision management of feeding, reproduction, and health</b>	1305
D. M. Barbano	
<b>Index</b>	<b>1315</b>

## Preface to the first edition (1978)

With increased specialization in most of the nation's Grade A dairies, the daily mechanics of feeding, breeding, milking, and health care of large groups of cows and the planning for labor, facilities, and capital to handle them have made management of large dairies as complex as management of large corporations. Indeed, specialization and size have developed because some efficiencies of scale exist but, as a result, dairymen managing hundreds of cows encounter problems never dreamed of by the manager of the family dairy of years past. It is to this level of dairy management (dairies with more than 200 milking cows) that this book is directed.

Florida has had a long history of large dairies. On January 1, 1978, Florida had 401 dairies averaging 491 cows per dairy with approximately 60 dairies of over 1,000 cows. Almost all other states have some dairies that are in this large-herd category and many more growing in that direction. Thus, across the nation dairy scientists and management experts have been spending proportionately more of their time in trying to advance the technology necessary to meet these management needs. This symposium was conceived to attempt to integrate the recommendations of specialists throughout the U.S. into a much more complete coverage of topics important to large dairy herd management than previously had been accomplished.

Therefore, the dairy production faculty of the Dairy Science Department of the University of Florida organized a symposium from which the proceedings could be published in book form. This book is the result of that symposium which was held January 18-21, 1976, in Gainesville, Florida. Revision and updating of the original manuscripts continued until

the final setting of type, so that the information contained herein would be as current as possible.

More than 70 speakers participated in the symposium, making it truly a national meeting involving people who are well recognized experts in their fields. These speakers were asked to direct their comments toward applied objectives. Several basic science sections have been added to the book to supply the reader with background, but the goal was to provide in one text the best possible information that could be applicable to the management of large dairies. Thus, the material should be useful to teachers, extension educators, agricultural instructors, dairy herd owners and managers, and industry leaders associated with the business side of dairying.

The dairy production faculty of the Dairy Science Department of the University of Florida wishes to express appreciation to the speakers at that symposium (the authors of various chapters in this text) for their willingness to participate and for their outstanding contributions.

Several private corporations and dairy cooperatives served as contributing sponsors. They were: The Upjohn Company, Kalamazoo, Michigan; Independent Dairy Farmers Association, Ft. Lauderdale, Florida; Upper Florida Milk Producers Association, Jacksonville, Florida; Tampa Independent Dairy Farmers Association, Tampa, Florida; American Breeders Service, De Forest, Wisconsin; and Badger Northland Inc., Kaukauna, Wisconsin. Additional contributors include: Oswalt Division, Butler Mfg. Company, Garden City, Kansas; Moorman Manufacturing Company, Quincy, Illinois; Herd Reproduction Services Inc., Athens, Georgia; and NOBA Inc., Tiffin, Ohio.

## Preface to the first revised edition (1992)

The editors, faculty of the Dairy Science Department, and other University of Florida authors and contributors wish to dedicate this book to the Florida Dairy Farmers whose cooperative interaction with the University of Florida programs and visionary investment through their Dairy Checkoff Programs in research and education at the University of Florida have helped faculty focus their programs on large dairy herd management. Through their marketing cooperatives, Florida dairy farmers established the Dairy Checkoff, a contribution to the University of Florida Foundation of \$.01/cwt of milk sold from the farm, which is held in escrow in a University of Florida Foundation account until a dairy farmer grant review committee reviews research and education proposals and directs the funds to approved grant requests. Contributions to the Dairy Checkoff began in the funds to approved grant requests. Contributions to the Dairy Checkoff began in 1988 and have amounted to approximately \$250,000 per year. These funds in partnership with base support given to faculty in dairy science, veterinary medicine, economics, agronomy, soil science, agricultural engineering, and other fields have given dairy farmers an added voice in priority setting for research programs and have

given many faculty the opportunity to supplement funding of research at times when tax-related funding was decreasing. We thank them for that support and for their input into priority setting for research which the process has contributed.

This book resulted from a symposium February 19 to 21, 1992 in Gainesville, FL, which was designed to produce the book. A previous and similar venture in 1976 produced a book which has been helpful to dairy management professionals for many years. Heartfelt thanks go to the authors of the 85 chapters who accepted invitations to participate in the symposium and contribute their chapters to a book which we think is somewhat unique in its application of science and management to dairy farming.

Our thanks also go to the Management Services arm of the American Dairy Science Association who have handled printing and distribution of the book.

In many chapters of this book, it was helpful to coverage of the topics to use some references to commercial products in addition to generic compounds and products. Mention of a trade name, proprietary product, or special equipment or warranty by any of the authors does not imply its approval to the exclusion of other products that may be suitable.

# Preface to the third edition (2017)

## Overview

In 1976, the faculty of the Dairy Science Department at the University of Florida (UF) organized the first Large Dairy Herd Management (LDHM) symposium in Gainesville. It addressed the increasing complexity of management of many of the state's dairies as they grew. Florida had a long history of having a greater proportion of large herds than most US states, characterized by management of large groups of cows confined in open lots or in shade structures for heat stress abatement and fed totally mixed rations of harvested and stored forages and commodities. For large herds, increasing specialization, capturing some efficiencies of scale, managing more people and capital, and selecting effective new technologies became as important as managing the cows. The symposium and resulting book (*Large Dairy Herd Management*, 1st ed., 1978) were aimed at managing large herds, defined at the time as those with more than 200 milking cows. More than 70 authors contributed 85 chapters in 9 sections to provide, in one volume, the best possible information applicable specifically to large herds.

Fourteen years later, the UF dairy faculty launched the second symposium designed to capture the latest information and produce the second edition (*Large Dairy Herd Management*, 1st rev. ed., 1992), with more than 100 authors contributing 85 chapters in 9 book sections. The content was extensively updated because of the increasing importance of large herds well beyond Florida. The second edition also benefited greatly from new knowledge and practices resulting from the Florida Dairy Checkoff program that provided base support for many research and education projects of UF faculty, guided in partnership and collaboration with Florida dairy farmers during the 1980s and beyond. Professors Jack Van Horn and Charlie Wilcox edited the first two editions of *Large Dairy Herd Management*, and the American Dairy Science Association (ADSA) published and marketed the second edition.

A key mission of the ADSA Foundation is education. Now, nearly 40 years since the first edition, the Foundation identified the need for a major update and launched the formidable project to produce the third edition, beginning with an international conference in May 2016 as the tried-and-true approach to catalyze development and collection of the content,

this time with production of this electronic book (e-book) format. The far-reaching changes and innovation in practices and technologies that have developed for and in large dairy herd management in the last 40 years are prodigious. This volume captures much of this change and represents the 2-year efforts of 171 authors, coordinated and cajoled by 18 section editors to present the most pertinent content in 15 topic sections totaling 97 chapters. Additionally, 73 external reviewers and many internal reviewers (from the author corps) reviewed and advised on chapters of others within their section or in other sections of the e-book.

## Purpose

The Foundation's primary motivation for developing and publishing this third edition was to gather in one place the most up-to-date, comprehensive, science-based collection of management information for large dairy herds. Because today's dairy markets are truly global for producers in developed countries, this volume has a global scope, especially as it relates to on-farm practices that are or will be essential for participation in world markets. These requirements continue to be driven by social, consumer, and market demands. This new edition has broadened scope, with sections addressing dairy sustainability, especially as it relates to environmental challenges; characterization of some social and economic challenges and opportunities for dairying in a more global context; a deliberate emphasis to embrace a systems-based approach to management in many chapters; comprehensive coverage of the differences and nuances of herd management in different types of large herd systems—grazing, organic, automatic milking, as well as confined housing; direct emphasis on animal and herd welfare as an essential management feature and a future requisite for participation in global trade; and finally, a section on the rapidly developing area of precision management technologies.

## Target audience

This edition is intended to be an international reference and textbook on dairy production and management. It provides cutting-edge information for 3 critical categories of people: progressive dairy farmers developing, expanding, or improving man-

agement of large herds; professional dairy advisors (consultants)—typically individuals with significant background and expertise in one or more areas who seek more knowledge and expertise in related areas of dairy management; and finally, and perhaps most importantly, upper-level university students, for whom the textbook can serve as a resource across multiple courses, topics, and disciplines of dairy management and science. The Foundation has committed to helping the next generation by setting a relatively nominal student price for this third edition.

### **Level of content**

Authors and editors were selected because they are experts in their chosen fields. In writing, they were urged to use the same level of scientific rigor in collation and interpretation of the body of knowledge as would be expected in the *Journal of Dairy Science*<sup>®</sup>. However, it was not intended that they write in strict scientific format and language. They were asked to develop their sections and chapters on the premise that readers would accept their contributions as accurate, unless otherwise noted as speculation.

Some may wonder how many cows are in a large herd. Since the first edition was published in 1978, this number (200 milking cows) has grown significantly, and the proportion of total milk produced by larger herds in developed countries has increased dramatically over the last 4 decades. Whereas some of the ideas, practices, and technologies presented in the third edition were developed for specific application in large herds, much of the knowledge and ideas presented in this publication can be applied across herd sizes or, at minimum, serve as catalysts for thought about potential application and adaptation for implementation in many herds, irrespective of size.

### **The future**

Even though the continuing trend in developing countries and even in some transitioning countries is more large herds, the amount of milk production by these herds still represents a small proportion of the world's total milk production. As reported in this edition, the average dairy farm in the world has about 3 cows. And, although global trade opportunities are very much on the minds of dairy producers in developed countries, only about 2.6% of global milk production is traded; this is projected to almost dou-

ble by 2050. Even though this represents a relatively small proportion of total global production, this is still a lot of milk that offers an opportunity for additional growth if large herd systems can be developed and fostered to accomplish increased production in socially, economically, and environmentally sustainable ways.

At the same time, the vast majority of milk worldwide is produced and consumed locally. There is enormous need and potential for human nutrition benefits in developing countries to consume more milk protein and energy. For this to occur, major transformations in purchasing power (less poverty and greater disposable income) must occur and more effective preservation, storage, and distribution systems for dairy products must be developed. New herd management practices and technologies must be adopted locally. Continued development in large herd production systems will serve to present a menu of potential options and opportunities for dairy farms of any size, including those where the majority of the world's milk is and will be produced and consumed—locally.

Implementing the new electronic format for the third edition of *Large Dairy Herd Management* will make updating and adding new content easier in the future. What might be added in the future? In a professional career spanning over 40 years, and particularly in the last 2 years working on this project, it has been fascinating to imagine the global dairy industry of the future (e.g., in the year 2050) when the fourth edition of this publication is developed.

Thinking in systems and recognizing and carefully integrating practices and technologies with other components of complex systems will be paramount to the success of dairying in different countries and to participation in global dairy trade. In my view, future dairy production systems (large herds and smaller) will be soil-centric and fully integrated into larger whole agro-ecosystems. In response to increasing societal demands, large herd producers will need to engage in extensive and deliberate public discourse to develop, ensure, and improve market opportunities and secure the public's trust about production management practices, their consequences, and their acceptability.

The word “sustainability” has sometimes been vilified as a concept standing in the way of industrial progress and profit. More recently, the word and the working concept are gaining acceptance. Sustainability in dairying is defined by the continuous process

towards effective integration of social, environmental, and economic values with dairy management practices and outcomes that bring valued contributions to humankind, while simultaneously regenerating the resource base and the environment. It is obvious that achieving sustainability will be essential for future successful dairy systems, large and small. If future dairy systems and their management are not socially acceptable and environmentally regenerative, they will not be economically profitable nor sustainable.

The obvious trend in some economically developed countries will be for large dairy herds to produce an even greater proportion of that country's milk solids and to capture economies of scale through adoption of new technologies and better management. However, large herds in developed countries are projected to produce less than 6% of needed milk solids for global trade by 2050. Management of large herd systems (whether based on grazing or mechanically harvested forages) will likely try to deploy "sustainable intensification" with increased production and efficiency per unit of land base, without far-reaching irreversible use of resources and deleterious environmental consequences. The concepts encompassing sustainable intensification as related to future policy direction are currently being vigorously debated in the academic research literature. Some use the "sustainable intensification" mantra to justify irreversible utilization of additional global resources, even if with some environmental damage, to justify feeding the growing world population, which is expected to reach 9 billion people by 2050. This is wrong. The more likely reality is that much more attention must and will be paid to environmental, social, and economic sustainability through regenerative land management practices rather than increasing productivity. This will be a shared transformational process among dairy sectors and societies through deliberative engagement processes.

Even with the tremendous technological advances to improve cow productivity and efficiency in the last 100 years in developed countries, most dairy systems are not especially regenerative. This must be reversed. In the future, principles and practices associated with regenerative agriculture will dominate in both large and smaller dairy herds in developed and emerging countries. As an example, recent research in other agro-ecosystems with cattle as an integral

component of the production system shows that net greenhouse gas emissions can be 2- to 4-fold less with conservation grazing (e.g., adaptive multi-paddock grazing) and cropping practices such as no- or minimum-tillage, multi-culture cropping systems versus monocultures, and strategic crop rotations compared with simply removing one-half of the cattle from the system. This occurred by dramatically increasing soil organic matter content and water-holding capacity within the system. Soil organic matter regeneration will be valued in future markets as a primary agro-ecosystem service, a required social environmental responsibility and practice, and a business and environmental opportunity for dairy production systems.

As emerging countries develop dairy systems conducive to local conditions to supply the projected vast local supply of needed milk solids, it is hoped that smaller dairy herds will practice similar sustainable intensification and regenerative management to maintain viability. It will be for the "good of the commons" that the resource base and outputs will be in proximity to optimize soil organic matter regeneration and water and nutrient recycling. Future dairy production has tremendous potential opportunities to innovate and be proactive in development of systems that are regenerative and sustainable parts of whole agro-ecosystems, producing milk solids and ecosystem services.

In some chapters of the third edition, it was helpful to use specific names of commercial products, services, or equipment for clarity. Mention of trade names, proprietary products, or special equipment or warranty by any of the authors does not imply endorsement or approval to the exclusion of other products or services that may be just as effective.

Finally, a complete acknowledgments section is provided on the next page. But as a special personal note here, this project would not have been completed without the immense expertise and assiduous drive of technical editor Louise Adam and her skilled editorial and production team at FASS in all facets of the endeavor. Thank you very much!

David K. Beede  
Michigan State University  
June 2017

# Acknowledgments

The ADSA Foundation expresses its sincere gratitude to the many people who helped plan and produce the third edition of the *Large Dairy Herd Management* e-book and associated conference. We are grateful to editor-in-chief David K. Beede, his team of section editors (page xv), chapter authors/internal reviewers (page xvii), and external reviewers (page xviii) for their work to organize and write this outstanding resource for the global dairy industry. This book would not have been possible without their diligence and perseverance. Also, gratitude is expressed to the editors and authors of the first and second editions of *Large Dairy Herd Management*, as their foresight helped establish the foundation for this third edition. Second, we thank Dr. David Beede, Dr. Larry Miller, Molly Kelley, and the FASS staff for their work in organizing the conference and producing the e-book. Countless hours were spent

by members of the organizing committee, selecting chapter authors and section editors, reviewing and editing content, organizing the conference, and finding sponsors for the e-book and conference. We also thank the conference attendees for providing invaluable feedback that helped shape the final version of the e-book. The ADSA Foundation would also like to express its sincere gratitude to the sponsors of the e-book and conference (page xx)—without their support, this e-book and conference would not have been possible. Finally, the ADSA Foundation thanks the dairy farmers and those in allied roles globally for their continued labor and diligence to produce milk and dairy products for consumers worldwide.

Michael Socha  
ADSA Foundation Chair  
June 2017



# Editors

## Editor-in-Chief

David K. Beede  
Department of Animal Science  
Michigan State University  
East Lansing, MI 48824

## Section 1: Building Sustainability and Capacity

David K. Beede  
Department of Animal Science  
Michigan State University  
East Lansing, MI 48824

## Section 2: Large Herd Systems

Steven P. Washburn  
Department of Animal Science  
College of Agriculture and Life Sciences  
North Carolina State University  
Raleigh, NC 27695

## Section 3: Facilities and Environment

Joseph M. Zulovich  
Division of Food Systems and Bioengineering  
University of Missouri  
Columbia, MO 65211

Joseph P. Harner  
Biological and Agricultural Engineering  
Kansas State University  
Manhattan, KS 66506

## Section 4: Milk Markets and Marketing

Normand R. St-Pierre  
Department of Animal Sciences  
The Ohio State University  
Columbus, OH 43210

## Section 5: Genetic Selection Programs and Breeding Strategies

Kent A. Weigel  
Department of Dairy Science  
University of Wisconsin  
Madison, WI 53706

## Section 6: Calves and Replacements

Robert E. James  
Department of Dairy Science  
Virginia Tech University  
Blacksburg, VA 24061

## Section 7: Reproduction and Reproductive Management

William W. Thatcher  
Department of Animal Sciences  
University of Florida  
Gainesville, FL 32611

## Section 8: Nutrition and Nutritional Management

Richard J. Grant  
William H. Miner Agricultural Research Institute  
Chazy, NY 12921

Heather M. Dann  
William H. Miner Agricultural Research Institute  
Chazy, NY 12921

## Section 9: Lactation and Milking Systems

Rupert M. Bruckmaier  
Veterinary Physiology  
Vetsuisse Faculty  
University of Bern  
3012 Bern, Switzerland

## Section 10: Mastitis and Milk Quality

Joseph S. Hogan  
Ohio Agricultural Research and Development  
Center  
The Ohio State University  
Wooster, OH 44691

**Section 11: Animal and Herd Welfare**

Trevor J. DeVries  
Department of Animal Biosciences  
University of Guelph  
Guelph, ON, Canada N1G 2W1

**Section 12: Herd Health**

Carlos A. Risco  
Department of Large Animal Clinical Sciences  
College of Veterinary Medicine  
University of Florida  
Gainesville, FL 32610

**Section 13: Business, Economic Analysis, and Decision-Making**

Albert De Vries  
Department of Animal Sciences  
University of Florida  
Gainesville, FL 32611

**Section 14: Effectively Managing Farm Employees**

Stanley J. Moore  
Michigan State University Extension  
East Lansing, MI 48824

Phillip T. Durst  
Michigan State University Extension  
East Lansing, MI 48824

**Section 15: Precision Management Technologies**

Jeffrey M. Bewley  
Department of Animal and Food Sciences  
University of Kentucky  
Lexington, KY 40546

# Authors

Mike Akers  
R. P. Amann  
Dennis Armstrong  
Alex Bach  
David Barbano  
David K. Beede  
Don Bennink  
Donagh Berry  
Jeffrey M. Bewley  
Rodrigo Bicalho  
Brenda Boetel  
Matthew Borchers  
Barry Bradford  
Andre Brito  
Rupert Bruckmaier  
Victor Cabrera  
A. J. Carpenter  
Kay Carson  
David Casper  
Hugh Chester-Jones  
David Christensen  
Rebecca Cockrum  
Hans Coetzee  
Mathew Cohen  
John B. Cole  
Robert Collier  
Victor Cortese  
Geoffrey Dahl  
Cynthia Daley  
Joe Dalton  
Heather M. Dann  
Barbara Dartt  
Albert De Vries  
Chad Dechow  
Mel DeJarnette  
Brian Dela Rue  
Trevor DeVries  
Kevin C. Dhuyvetter  
Karmella Dolecheck  
Danny Donaghy  
Phillip T. Durst  
Steve Eicker  
Marcia Endres  
Jorge Estrada  
Gonzalo Ferreira  
John Fetrow  
Lawrence K. Fox  
David Fraser  
Paul Fricke  
Julio Giordano  
Sandra Godden  
Jesse Goff  
Richard J. Grant  
Ted Halbach  
Les Hansen  
Peter Hansen  
Joseph P. Harner  
Kevin Harvatine  
Brad Heins  
Torsten Hemme  
Laura Hernandez  
Eric Hillerton  
Pat Hoffman  
Joseph S. Hogan  
Henk Hogeveen  
Brendan Horan  
Heather Huson  
M. F. Hutjens  
Julie Huzzey  
Robert James  
Gordon A. Jones  
David W. Kammell  
Claudia Kamphuis  
K. L. Kerrisk  
Quirine Ketterings  
M. A. Khan  
Dana M. Kirk  
Mark Kirkpatrick  
Katharine F. Knowlton  
Richard K. Koelsch  
Paul Kononoff  
Katie Koralesky  
Limin Kung Jr.  
Jonathan Lamb  
Stephen LeBlanc  
Amanda Lee  
B. Leno  
N. A. Lyons  
Vinicius Machado  
Christian Maltecca  
Sabine Mann  
Bengt-Göran Mårtensson  
Joseph G. Martin III  
Jessica McArt  
Maris McCarthy  
Scott McDougall  
Dan McFarland  
John Middleton  
E. K. Miller-Cushon  
Robert Milligan  
Frank M. Mitloehner  
Stanley J. Moore  
Sam Mosley  
Richard Muck  
Keena Mullen  
Steve Nickerson  
Daryl Nydam  
Tom Oelberg  
Garret Oetzel  
Steve Oliver  
Jerry Olson  
Nicole Olynk Widmar  
Melissa O'Rourke  
Mike Overton  
Tom Overton  
Kristen Parker Gaddis  
Francisco Peñagaricano  
Christina Petersson-Wolfe  
Olaf Pichler  
Pablo Pinedo  
Katy Proudfoot  
J. R. Pursley  
Owen Rae  
Partha P. Ray  
Doug Reinemann  
Robert Rew  
Carlos A. Risco  
John Roche  
Jack Rodenburg  
Al Rotz  
Pamela Ruegg  
R. G. Saacke  
José Santos  
Roberto Sartori  
Daniel Schaefer  
Jan Shearer  
Geof Smith  
Daniel Snow  
Kathy Soder  
L. M. Sordillo  
Ulrike Sorge  
Felix Soriano  
Diane Spurlock  
Charles Staples  
Nicole Steele  
Mark W. Stephenson  
Amanda Stone

## Authors

Bill Stone  
Normand R. St-Pierre  
R. J. Tempelman  
William W. Thatcher  
Greg Thoma  
Cameron Thraen  
Carissa Truman  
John T. Tyson

Mike Van Amburgh  
Mariska van der Voort  
Felix J. S. van Soest  
Michael VandeHaar  
John VanSickle  
K. D. Vogel  
Jennifer Walker  
Steven P. Washburn

Michel Wattiaux  
Kent A. Weigel  
Bill Weiss  
Lance Whitlock  
Milo Wiltbank  
Christopher Wolf  
Geoffrey Zanton  
Joseph M. Zulovich

## External Reviewers

Amber Adams-Progar  
John Bernard  
Elizabeth Berry  
Ashenafi Beyi  
Jennifer Blazek  
Jack Britt  
J. Bromfield  
Micheal Brouk  
Ray Bucklin  
Ron Butler  
Larry Chase  
Ricardo Chebel  
Michael Cockram  
Charles Contreras  
Thomas Craig  
Alfredo DiCostanza  
Marc Drillich  
Alen Dzidic  
Tom Earleywine  
Maurice Eastridge  
Charlie Elrod  
Fernanda Ferreira  
Klibs Galvao  
Sasha Hafner  
Harald Hammon

Bob Harmon  
Joe Harrison  
Hugh Jones  
Karun Kaniyamattam  
John Kastelic  
Ermias Kebreab  
Sylvia Kehoe  
David Kelton  
Al Kertz  
Joanne Knapp  
Peter Krawczel  
Teng Lim  
Adam Lock  
Matt Lucy  
K. Macmillan  
Lauren Mayo  
Jorge Noricumbo  
Andy Novakovic  
Pompamol Pattamanont  
Carl Oskar Paulrud  
Greg Perry  
Tom Phillips  
Keith Poulsen  
Morten Rasmussen  
Corey Risch

Pablo Ross  
Chris Rossiter  
Steven Rust  
Ian Sawyer  
Charles Schwab  
George Seidel  
Randy Shaver  
K. Smith  
Marc Smith  
Charlie Sniffen  
Fernando Soberon  
Mike Socha  
Kerst Stelwagen  
Jeff Stevenson  
Mairi Stewart  
Everett Thomas  
Elsa Vasseur  
Aurora Villarroel  
Sarah Wagner  
Susanne Waiblinger  
Milo Wiltbank  
David Wolfenson  
Steven Zinn

# Abbreviations

The following abbreviations may be used without definition in the book.

AA	amino acid	ME	metabolizable energy
ACTH	adrenocorticotropin	MIC	minimum inhibitory concentration
ADF	acid detergent fiber	MP	metabolizable protein
ADG	average daily gain	mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
ADL	acid detergent lignin	MUFA	monounsaturated fatty acids
ADIN	acid detergent insoluble nitrogen	MUN	milk urea nitrogen
AI	artificial insemination	NAN	nonammonia nitrogen
BCS	body condition score	NDF	neutral detergent fiber
BHB	$\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate	NDIN	neutral detergent insoluble N
BLUP	best linear unbiased predictor	NEAA	nonessential amino acid
BSA	bovine serum albumin	NE <sub>G</sub>	net energy for gain
bST	bovine somatotropin	NE <sub>L</sub>	net energy for lactation
BTA	<i>Bos taurus</i> autosome	NE <sub>M</sub>	net energy for maintenance
BUN	blood urea nitrogen	NFC	nonfiber carbohydrates
BW	body weight	NPN	nonprotein nitrogen
CI	confidence interval	NRC	National Research Council
CLA	conjugated linoleic acid	NSC	nonstructural carbohydrates
CN	casein	OM	organic matter
CNS	coagulase-negative staphylococci	PCR	polymerase chain reaction
CoA	coenzyme A	PGF <sub>2<math>\alpha</math></sub>	prostaglandin F <sub>2<math>\alpha</math></sub>
CP	crude protein	PMNL	polymorphonuclear leukocyte
CV	coefficient(s) of variation	PTA	predicted transmitting ability
DCAD	dietary cation-anion difference	PUFA	polyunsaturated fatty acids
DHI(A)	Dairy Herd Improvement (Association)	QTL	quantitative trait loci
DIM	days in milk	r	correlation coefficient
DM	dry matter	R <sup>2</sup>	coefficient of determination
DMI	dry matter intake	RDP	rumen-degradable protein
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid	REML	restricted maximum likelihood
EAA	essential amino acid	RIA	radioimmunoassay
EBV	estimated breeding value	RNA	ribonucleic acid
ECM	energy-corrected milk	RUP	rumen-undegradable protein
ELISA	enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay	SARA	subacute ruminal acidosis
ETA	estimated transmitting ability	SCC	somatic cell count
FAME	fatty acid methyl esters	SCS	somatic cell score
FCM	fat-corrected milk	SD	standard deviation
FSH	follicle-stimulating hormone	SDS	sodium dodecyl sulfate
GnRH	gonadotropin-releasing hormone	SE	standard error
h <sup>2</sup>	heritability	SEM	standard error of the mean
HTST	high temperature, short time	SFA	saturated fatty acids
IFN	interferon	SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
Ig	immunoglobulin	SPC	standard plate count
IGF	insulin-like growth factor	TDN	total digestible nutrients
IL	interleukin	TMR	total mixed ration
IMI	intramammary infection	TS	total solids
LA	$\alpha$ -lactalbumin	UF	ultrafiltration, ultrafiltered
LG	$\beta$ -lactoglobulin	UFA	unsaturated fatty acids
LH	luteinizing hormone	UHT	ultra-high temperature
LPS	lipopolysaccharide	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
LSD	least significant difference	UV	ultraviolet
LSM	least squares means	VFA	volatile fatty acids
mAb	monoclonal antibody		

# Sponsorship

The ADSA® Foundation gratefully acknowledges the generous sponsorship of *Large Dairy Herd Management*, third edition, by the following companies.

## Exclusive Sponsors

### Section 5: Genetic Selection Programs and Breeding Strategies

The Zoetis logo, featuring the word "zoetis" in a lowercase, orange, sans-serif font with a stylized underline.

FOR ANIMALS. FOR HEALTH. FOR YOU.

### Section 8: Nutrition and Nutritional Management



### Section 12: Herd Health

The Zoetis logo, featuring the word "zoetis" in a lowercase, orange, sans-serif font with a stylized underline.

FOR ANIMALS. FOR HEALTH. FOR YOU.

# Sponsors

## Section 2: Large Herd Systems



— innovators in agriculture —

## Section 6: Calves and Replacements



## Section 7: Reproduction and Reproductive Management



FOR ANIMALS. FOR HEALTH. FOR YOU.

## Section 11: Animal and Herd Welfare



## Section 14: Effectively Managing Farm Employees

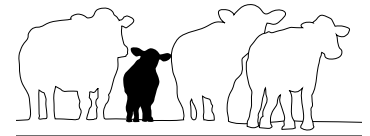


## Section 15: Precision Management Technologies



SAMPLE





## Section 1: Building Sustainability and Capacity

David K. Beede

This first section of *Large Dairy Herd Management* portrays current and future trends in supply and demand for milk production and addresses key challenges for providing milk protein where it is needed most. Major challenges to environmental sustainability are introduced and expanded upon in following chapters. Finally, progress to improve feed efficiency past and future will be presented.

Chapter 1-01 ([Dairy sector across the world: National trends and opportunities for sustainable growth](#)) sets the stage, considering historical, current, and future global, regional, and national trends for supply and consumption of milk and dairy products by humans. The chapter also relates prospects for international trade and concludes with a discussion on the sustainable growth of the global dairy sector. In 2013, about 2.6% of total global milk production was traded among developing, transition, and developed countries. This relative proportion is only predicted to double by 2050. Average global dairy herd size currently is just under 2.9 cows/farm (see [Chapter 4-20: Changing global dairy markets: comparisons of dairy systems and economics](#)). The vast majority of milk produced will be consumed locally. Most milk for international trade will be from developed countries where large dairy herds predominate. There is an enormous need for milk protein to meet human nutrition requirements in developing and transition countries. However, to supply more milk protein where it is needed, a major transformation in purchasing power (with less poverty and greater disposable income) and more effective preservation, storage, and distribution systems for dairy products are needed.

Chapters 1-02, 1-03, and 1-04 address the effects of dairy farming on air and water quality, environmental impacts, and opportunities to improve short-term and longer-term sustainability. [Chapter 1-02 \(Assessing carbon footprints of dairy production systems\)](#) addresses the modeling of and finding and using cost-effective options to reduce a dairy farm's carbon footprint. This is and will continue to be a critical management and ownership objective to enhance future sustainability and profitability of dairying. The farm-gate carbon footprint of milk, the term used in this chapter, is calculated from total net greenhouse gases (GHG) emitted by operation of the dairy farm. Major GHG include methane from ruminal fermentation (as much as 60%

of the total footprint), reactive nitrogen (nitrous oxide and ammonia up to 28% of the total), and GHG generated during farming operations (e.g., fuel and fertilizer use, and production of purchased feeds; up to 25% of total carbon footprint). These GHG contribute to global warming. Management strategies to reduce GHG include feeding less forage, reducing herd replacement rate, increasing milk production per cow, and optimizing protein feeding. Reduced reactive nitrogen from manure by covered or enclosed manure storage, and on-farm anaerobic digesters to capture gas for electricity production are examples. More and more farms will adopt methods already available and new strategies will be developed and adapted as favorable policy and economic conditions evolve. This chapter also itemizes the carbon footprints of different dairy farm types, and explores the potential to reduce the footprint of milk in cost-effective ways to enhance sustainability and the economic and social capacity of dairy systems. Potential reductions of 20 to 30% in GHG emissions are possible.

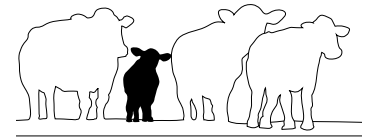
Dairy cattle produce protein (milk and meat) and other essential nutrients, gases, and manure (feces and urine) containing nutrients and other chemicals. [Chapter 1-03 \(Water quality concerns associated with dairy farms\)](#) addresses, briefly, the benefit and mainly the issues with nutrients in manure that are associated with the water matrix in the farm system and surrounding environment. In the optimal scenario, manure serves a rich fertilizer source of carbon, phosphorus, and nitrogen for cropland. However, with intensification of dairy farms (and other livestock farms), risks of imbalance of nutrient import from feed and fertilizer compared with export as milk, animals, and manure can overwhelm crop uptake capacity. Pollutants in the water matrix affect water and soil quality. Chapter 1-03 addresses these issues, as well as nutrient management planning, best management practices, regulatory approaches, and their effectiveness to improve water quality. Mitigation strategies for both source and transport of manure are needed and discussed to prevent pollution of soil and water. The chapter concludes by addressing emerging concerns about some other chemicals and agents associated with dairy farming. Antibiotics, antibiotic-resistant bacteria, hormones, and endocrine disruptors can exist in the water matrix as pollutants. Evidence is emerging that they are significant risk factors with

unintended consequences in the environment. Much more research is needed to understand their dynamics and effective approaches to reduce loading of the water matrix from dairy farms.

Typically, if “air quality” is mentioned, dairy farmers might think of carbon footprint or GHG. However, [Chapter 1-04 \(Impacts and mitigation of emissions from dairy feeds on air quality\)](#) describes work in California from the last decade in which additional air pollutants were discovered to be of major concern. Silage is an especially energy-dense feed effectively and economically used in many dairy systems. However, volatile organic compounds (VOCs; volatile fatty acids, alcohols, and aldehydes), and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) from silages represent major dry matter losses occurring during ensiling, removal from storage, ration mixing, feed-out, and in feed lanes. These emission losses are primarily direct economic losses to the dairy farm. They also contribute to environmental pollution and global ozone challenges and to human health concerns. Most progress to date has been to characterize the quantities of VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> emitted from some dairies and to predict their occurrence through modeling. Current mitigation efforts should focus on reducing losses especially from feed lying in feed lanes or bunks. Strategies beyond feed management must be developed; attempts thus far are described. Reducing losses through careful management of fermented feeds is crucial to the environmental

and financial viability of dairies in California and likely in other areas in the future.

The final chapter in this section, [Chapter 1-05 \(Feeding and breeding to improve feed efficiency and sustainability\)](#) focuses on feeding and breeding strategies to improve conversion of feed to milk and consequently dairy sector sustainability. In the United States and other developed countries, major improvements in feed efficiency have occurred in the last century. This resulted primarily from genetic selection for increased milk yield per cow, and from greatly improved nutrition and management practices. This chapter characterizes how and why this occurred: the dilution of maintenance and improvements in diet composition, digestion, and animal metabolism. Current genetic potential for milk production of most cows in developed countries challenges dairy farmers’ ability to feed and manage them optimally. Implementing nutritional management grouping to more efficiently manage the biology of the cow through lactation can be implemented now to improve herd feed efficiency. Additionally, genomic tools allow the selection of cows that have even greater feed efficiency. Improving feed efficiency for milk production by effectively using current and applying new selection and management technologies appears to be a responsible approach for greater environmental sustainability, at least for the foreseeable future.



## Section 2: Large Herd Systems of the World

Steven P. Washburn

The chapters in this section provide an overview of a range of systems of dairy production and management, the emergence and application of robotic milking systems, and dairy beef production. These chapters establish a framework around which chapters in other sections provide more detail about specific topics that have relevance to one or more of the systems described herein.

Chapter 2-06 ([Large dairy herd design and systems in temperate and cold climates](#)) defines 4 types of dairy farms: small farms in the last generation; niche dairies featuring products for specialized markets; lifestyle dairies with at least one other source of income; and large dairies producing at least a tanker load of milk in 1 to 2 d. The latter category already accounts for more than two-thirds of the total US milk supply, and larger dairy systems are expected to continue increasing market share and remain as the dominant production system. Although the chapter focuses on dairy systems in temperate and cold climates, it highlights the need for cattle to be housed in facilities designed to minimize effects of high summer temperatures, which affect milk production to a greater extent than colder temperatures. The need for innovative facility designs to meet concurrent goals of optimizing cow performance and cow comfort while ensuring efficiency of labor use is emphasized as a means of long-term profitability. A dairy herd management plan is described for an example herd with 3,500 milk cows milked 3 times per day in a rotary parlor with approximately 17 full-time employees. Understanding 24-h and annual “circles” or cycles on a dairy and monitoring the 2-year cycle from birth until a heifer calves can help managers identify weak areas and possible bottlenecks that limit a farm’s potential.

Chapter 2-06 and [Chapter 2-07 \(Large confined dairy herd systems in hot climates\)](#) both deal with large confinement dairy herd systems that are based on use of total mixed rations (TMR) for feeding within a variety of housing systems that account for differences in climate. The approaches taken in these 2 chapters differ in that Chapter 2-07 necessarily includes a focus on ensuring access to adequate water supplies and strategies to keep cows comfortable in hot environments. Brief descriptions of a variety of housing options used in hot climates are included. Dairy production has been

growing in non-traditional dairy regions. To that end, Chapter 2-07 describes pertinent criteria related to site selection, notes the importance of effective training programs for employees not having dairy experience, and points out issues associated with policies in various countries that can affect production of feedstuffs, access to water, and availability of markets. The authors note that challenges often faced for new herds that are funded by investors include unrealistic expectations of herd performance in the first few years.

[Chapter 2-08 \(Seasonal pasture-based dairy production systems\)](#) focuses on pasture-based dairy production, with an emphasis on seasonal breeding and calving and matching forage pasture growth to the biological demand of dairy cows across the lactation cycle. Effective use of pasture as the primary and most economical feed source is emphasized as a key to success for pasture-based systems, along with minimizing investments in depreciable assets. Infrastructure requirements include a farm layout using multiple paddocks with fencing to control grazing, travel lanes for access by cattle and machinery, readily available water sources, use of shade or cooling in some environments, and possible use of irrigation. The chapter includes discussion of stocking rate considerations as well as genetic characteristics of cows that would be expected to perform well in seasonal-calving grazing systems. Many types of forage species that can be used for pasture in dairy grazing systems are noted and a more detailed description of optimal grazing management of cool-season grass species is provided. Various hybrid systems of production that use combinations of supplemental feeding or partial TMR along with use of grazing at low to moderate levels of dry matter intake from pasture are acknowledged but not covered in detail. Such hybrid systems are potentially viable under favorable economic circumstances.

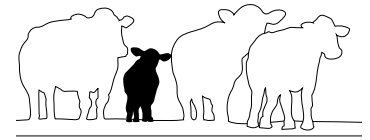
[Chapter 02-09 \(Organic dairy production systems\)](#) also describes a pasture-based system because of the requirement that organically managed dairy cattle have access to pasture for a significant portion of their rations. For larger organic dairy herds, meeting the required pasture requirements can be a challenge. Organic milk production has a relatively small market share but has been one of the fastest growing segments of agricultural production in the United States and is of economic importance in other areas of the world. Much organic

dairy production would fit under the category of niche dairies for specialty markets, as noted in Chapter 2-06. Emphasis in Chapter 2-09 is on US organic dairy production but has relevance to other countries as well. This chapter reviews general requirements for becoming certified for organic dairy production as outlined and regulated through the National Organic Program within the United States Department of Agriculture. Organic dairy farms typically emphasize soil fertility as the basis for good forage production and as a foundation for success. Because of limitations on the use of antibiotics and hormonal interventions for reproductive management, emphasis in organic production is on use of preventive measures and management practices to ensure good herd health. Case studies from 2 large organic dairy herds that illustrate some details of organic management practices are included in this chapter.

Chapter 2-10 [Dairy systems with automatic milking (robots)] deals primarily with a relatively new technology that is in early stages of growth. About 15,000 commercial dairies are using automatic milking systems around the world. Many of the farms to first use the technology were family farms for which potential lifestyle advantages were considerations for adoption. Herds of more than 500 cows that use automatic milking systems are not yet numerous but are expected to become more common. The technology is expanding from single box systems that typically milk 55 to 65 cows per individual robot to more complex systems. Systems with up to 5 tandem boxes and rotary parlor adaptations are emerging for both interior and external rotary parlor designs. This chapter describes some of the cost considerations and tradeoffs for managing automatic milking systems. With more use and experience with

automatic milking systems, improved efficiencies will likely be realized through a combination of improved technology and better understanding of the implications of various management practices. For large herds to embrace automatic milking systems, a reduction in labor and improved cow comfort with fewer stressful group trips to the holding area and parlor need to be realized.

Chapter 2-11 (Beef production from the dairy herd) covers an important aspect of any dairy production system through the sale of cows as well as the many male calves that are born on most dairy farms. Use of sexed semen increases potential replacement heifer populations and potentially allows for dairy cows of lower genetic merit to be bred to sires of various beef breeds. This chapter is focused on concepts and challenges that apply to management of dairy beef production systems. For dairy beef production to be successful, neonatal calves need to receive care, including adequate and timely intake of colostrum, similar to that of their herd-mates destined to become lactating cows. Although 2 options for veal production are mentioned, the emphasis is on dairy or crossbred calves from weaning through harvest at various ages and weights depending on the type of feeding system and the intended market. This chapter includes some historical perspective of dairy beef production and provides an overview of feeding requirements as well as use of anabolic growth stimulants. A description of carcass characteristics, pricing structure and marketing strategies including specialty or niche markets are featured in the chapter. As with any business venture, risk management is a critical consideration.



## Section 3: Facilities and Environment

Joseph M. Zulovich and Joseph P. Harner

Dairy facilities include the feed center, housing area, milking center, and processing and storage of manure nutrients. Good design of dairy facilities involves a team of individuals with expertise in finance, labor management, nutrition, animal health and welfare, regulations, and engineering. These individuals integrate thoughts and ideas on developing the best possible dairy for the location. One of the most important conversations when considering new or expanding dairy facilities revolves around the availability of local resources and the impact of the dairy on the local community. These discussions focus on the cropland available and the ability to appropriately deal with the manure nutrients, an adequate water supply without affecting the water supply of others in the region, ability to obtain necessary stable electrical power, effect of increased local traffic on the community, and available milk marketing outlets. Because of constraints including site boundaries, natural resources, finances, management style, feed types, the outcome of dairy facility design is often not the “ideal” dairy but rather a “compromise” dairy. The welfare of the animals, safety of employees, or protection of natural resources should never be compromised in the design process.

Dairy facility design ultimately has to move from a “conceptual” phase to a “challenge” phase to a “construction” phase if animals (cows or heifers) are raised on site. The conceptual phase explores the different types of parlors, housing types, manure handling options, and feed center layouts. In this phase, questions are answered through conversations with experts, visits to recently constructed dairies, and existing management experiences. The length of this phase depends on previous experience with managing and operating a dairy. It is critically important to document (in writing, pictures, and videos) these discussions of likely more than 10,000 decisions that go into designing a dairy.

Next is the challenge phase. During this period, the dairy design focuses on the “system” in which the 10,000 decisions are made and must work together. Often, a change in one area affects another area. A team approach ensures that all decisions and changes made during this process are viewed from different vantage points so as to not overlook a major negative impact. Additionally, changes in the basic design may result having to start over to make sure the entire dairy

system functions as unit. In some cases, the “perfect” dairy may be designed based on the best scientific data available, only to reach the end of the challenge phase and have to start over due to cost constraints. The challenge phase ends with a signed contract for project construction. It is important to remember that although this might be a long process, it is still easier to make changes on paper than after construction of facility that will likely have a life of 20 to 40 years.

The construction phase begins when all questions have been answered and a contractor has the drawings and specification details needed to begin constructing the dairy. Some minor changes might still be made but once the contractor is on site and construction has begun, major changes are not possible without redesign and increases in cost.

The chapters in this section are focused on the conceptual phase of dairy design. The information provided addresses core decision areas in the feed center, housing area, milking center, and processing and storage of manure nutrients.

A systems approach to each of the individual systems results in an integrated, efficient, and functional dairy design. A farmstead designed with a systems approach enhances the opportunity to take advantage of excellent dairy herd management and supports a profitable dairy business. [Chapter 3-12 \(A systems approach to dairy farmstead design\)](#) introduces such a system approach to farmstead design.

[Chapter 3-13 \(Systems approach to designing milking centers and other dairy systems\)](#) focuses on designing for specific herd and housing group sizes, parlor size, and design of the milking center, often the focal point of the dairy operation.

[Chapter 3-14 \(Whole-farm nutrient balance: Systems approach to dairy nutrient planning\)](#) details how the sustainability and environmental footprint of a dairy operation should include an assessment of the whole dairy system using nutrient tools such as whole-farm nutrient balance. A comprehensive systems approach for nutrient planning on dairies reduces environmental risks associated with dairy and increase nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P) use efficiency.

A basic understanding of the capabilities and limitations of various manure management technologies will generate realistic expectations, investments that bet-

ter address the needs of the farm and more successful systems. [Chapter 3-15 \(Manure handling, treatment, and storage systems\)](#) reviews the basic technologies and principles of manure handling from barn to storage.

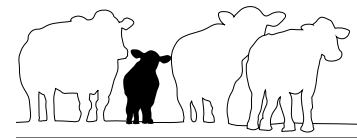
The transition cow facility developed by the dairy team should allow the cow to express her genetic potential and be designed with flexibility to accommodate changing recommendations. Properly designed transition cow facilities should consider cow comfort, cow behavior, worker safety, and labor efficiency for managing and caring for these cow groups. [Chapter 3-16 \(Transition cow barn design and management\)](#) reviews the principles of transition cow housing.

[Chapter 3-17 \(Mature cow housing systems\)](#) discusses the basic housing requirements of a modern dairy herd. The focus is on the theory behind the design of a confinement dairy housing system with natural ventilation to be used in climates comparable to the northeastern and Upper Midwest regions of the United States. Many of the recommendations presented for hot weather design are currently used for freestall barns located in

hot and humid climates of the southeastern United States.

Well-designed facilities for dairy calves and heifers are key elements to ensuring healthy, well-grown heifers ready to enter the milking herd by 24 mo of age. Along with a productive environment, facility choices need to reflect the farm's management plan, consider the changing needs of growing calves and heifers, provide safe working conditions for the caregivers, protect the environment, and be cost effective. [Chapter 3-18 \(Replacement heifer facilities\)](#) reviews facility design for the replacement heifer herd.

Feed center design is typically based on a feed management plan developed by a dairy management team. The feed center design is based on efficient mass flow, in which harvested crops and off-farm feedstuffs are moved and stored at the feed center, and rations are formulated, mixed, and delivered to animal housing barns. [Chapter 3-19 \(Feed center system design and management\)](#) reviews these principles of feed center design.



## Section 4: Milk Markets and Marketing

Normand R. St-Pierre

No farm can operate in a vacuum: every farm must exchange goods and services with the outside world to remain economically sustainable. A century ago, the “outside world” of a dairy farm was quite small and very local. The perishable nature of fluid milk, which was then the most common form of dairy food consumption, and transportation limitations forced numerous relatively small dairy markets in developed countries. Changes in consumption patterns coupled with advances in transportation and preservation technologies have shattered many market barriers, both domestically and internationally.

Economic changes induced by trade liberalization and globalization have resulted in a substantial increase in world dairy demand from developing countries. Throughout the world, a variety of dairy systems are used to supply the demand for fluid milk and manufactured dairy products. The economic competitiveness of the various systems used are compared in [Chapter 4-20 \(Changing global dairy markets: Comparison of dairy systems and economics\)](#).

Large dairy-producing countries such as the United States, which used to rely almost exclusively on their

domestic markets to find a home for their dairy products, are now becoming increasingly dependent on exports. The historical evolution of milk production and changes in the trading patterns are reviewed in [Chapter 4-21 \(International and domestic dairy market landscapes\)](#).

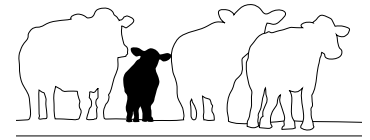
Domestically, a large portion of US dairy policies date back to 1935 when Federal Milk Marketing Orders (FMMO) were established. The FMMO rules are designed to ensure an orderly marketing of milk and set minimum pay prices for more than 80% of grade A milk produced in the United States. The mechanism by which the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) establishes minimum prices to dairy producers is the focus of [Chapter 4-22 \(Pricing farm milk in the United States\)](#).

Ultimately, all dairy producers around the world are exposed to the influence of large, worldwide, external forces. Understanding these external factors, most of them coming from beyond the boundaries of their own country, is becoming increasingly important to the successful management of all dairy enterprises.

SAMPLE

This page intentionally left blank





## Section 5: Genetic Selection Programs and Breeding Strategies

Kent Weigel

The objective of genetic improvement programs for dairy cattle is to enhance the profitability and sustainability of dairy farms and the health and well-being of their cattle. This objective is accomplished by selection of superior males and females as parents of the next generation of replacement heifers, utilizing genetic variation within or among breeds for traits that contribute to net profit by increasing income or decreasing expenses. Dairy cattle selection programs rely heavily on collection and analysis of vast quantities of pedigree and performance data, coupled with the use of assisted reproductive technologies and, more recently, genomic information.

Chapter 5-23 (Improving production efficiency through genetic selection) describes the evolution of milk recording and selection for increased income, through higher milk yield, improved milk composition, and enhanced feed efficiency. Gains in the productivity of dairy cows due to selection have been remarkable, and this progress has come from many decades of partnership between milk recording organizations, dairy records processing centers, AI companies, breed associations, land-grant universities, and the USDA Agricultural Research Service. The focus of selection has evolved through the years, with an initial emphasis on increasing milk yield per cow, followed by a shift toward efficient production of milk components and improved animal health. Managing inbreeding and maintaining genetic diversity requires vigilance and must be balanced with the competing goal of maximizing response to selection, particularly with high selection intensity and widespread use of advanced reproductive technologies. Genomic selection has been fully implemented by the dairy industry, and this will enable more rapid genetic progress, while also presenting opportunities to select for novel traits that were too difficult or expensive to improve in conventional progeny testing schemes.

Chapter 5-24 (Improving health, fertility, and longevity through genetic selection) focuses on decreasing expenses by enhancing fitness traits through genetic selection. Efforts to improve dairy cow longevity initially focused on physical conformation, through breed association type classification programs, but the emphasis has shifted to direct measures of fertility, productive life, udder health, and early postpartum metabolic disorders. Challenges exist in utilizing field data to

select for improved animal health, due to issues such as incomplete reporting of health data, inconsistent diagnosis of disease events, and variation in exposure to specific pathogens. Nordic countries have led the development of selection programs for improved dairy cow health and fertility, due largely to the existence of national veterinary recording systems, but recently vast quantities of reproductive and disease data have become available from on-farm herd management databases in North America. Significant between-family variation exists in functional traits, despite large environmental influences, enabling improvement of such traits through genetic selection. Most selection programs now focus on general measures of fitness, such as length of productive life or number of days from calving to pregnancy, but new technologies will allow selection for specific immunological or physiological traits in the future.

Chapter 5-25 (Making effective sire selection and corrective mating decisions) covers the “nuts and bolts” of how dairy producers can use the tools of genetic selection to improve their herds. Selection of elite sires for AI, for the purpose of creating the next generation of replacement heifers, has provided an inexpensive and highly effective means of improving the genetic potential of dairy herds worldwide. Dairy farmers have many tools at their disposal for maximizing net profit, with the goal of increasing revenues from milk sales while decreasing expenses due to feed, veterinary, labor, and replacement costs. Index selection is preferable to independent culling levels, because of its ability to accommodate objective economic weights, account for genetic relationships between traits, and allow vast superiority in one trait to make up for a slight deficiency in another. Computerized mate selection programs are used widely; such programs are useful for controlling inbreeding and avoiding inherited defects, but careful selection of service sires is more important than allocation of individual sires to specific mates.

Chapter 5-26 (Capitalizing on breed differences and heterosis) presents options for farmers who wish to improve profitability of their herds by crossbreeding, typically by exploiting breed differences and capturing hybrid vigor for health and fitness traits. Genetic improvement of dairy cattle has largely relied on within-breed selection, but challenges with managing inbreeding and maintaining fitness have led to

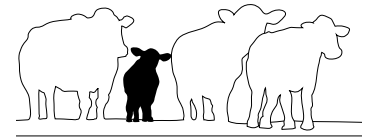
increased interest in crossbreeding systems. Although the Holstein breed still enjoys a significant advantage in milk yield, there are opportunities to improve calving ability, female fertility, early postpartum health, and milk composition by crossing with the Alpine, Red Dairy Cattle, and Jersey breeds. Successful crossbreeding schemes combine intense within-breed sire selection with careful matching of key breed attributes with farm-specific management practices and economic objectives. Maintaining heterosis (hybrid vigor) in second and later generations of a crossbreeding program is critical, and 3-breed rotational systems provide an excellent opportunity to balance breed selection, hybrid vigor, and simplicity.

**Chapter 5-27 (Genomic selection and reproductive technologies to optimize herd replacements)** talks about how modern genomics tools can be applied on commercial farms that focus solely on the production and sale of milk, rather than elite breeding stock. Inexpensive low-density genomic tests, coupled with subsequent imputation of genotypes to higher density, have facilitated rapid implementation of this technology—tens of thousands of dairy calves are now tested each month. Detailed knowledge about the genetic merit of heifer calves, coupled with the availability of gender-enhanced semen, has created opportunities to optimize the management of replacement heifer inventories. Early culling of heifer calves with poor genetic merit is the “low-hanging fruit” in terms of genomic selection on commercial dairy farms, and this practice can improve the efficiency of utilizing land and feed resources. The long-term impact of genomic selection will depend on the development and implementation of new tools and strategies for using this information, such as mate allocation programs and genome-guided management systems.

**Chapter 5-28 (Genomic selection and reproductive technologies to produce elite breeding stock)** discusses options for farms that seek to move into the genetic improvement “fast lane” using modern genomic tools

and assisted reproductive technologies. Genomic selection allows early identification of animals with outstanding genetic merit, creating new options for enhancing genetic progress in economically important traits. Genomic testing of potentially elite young males and females has become commonplace, and this has revolutionized dairy cattle breeding programs that were built on a foundation of progeny testing bulls for sex-limited traits expressed in their daughters. Dairy genetics companies, as well as some leading pedigree breeders, have invested heavily in programs that seek to maximize the synergies between genomic testing and assisted reproductive technologies. Genomic selection will enable improvement of traits that are expensive and difficult to measure on the general population, such as feed utilization efficiency, while also allowing the identification of families with attributes that are valuable in specific markets or management conditions.

Collectively, these 6 chapters describe the past, present, and future of genetic selection programs for dairy cattle. There is something for everyone: farms that want to develop and market elite breeding stock using genomic and reproductive technologies; farms that seek to maximize the amount of milk shipped per day through genetic selection and intensive nutrition and management; and farms that seek to sell more modest quantities of milk while reducing costs associated with labor, facilities, replacement animals, and veterinary interventions. The modern dairy cow is marvelously adaptable, in the sense that she can perform in intensive systems with year-round housing and stored feed, as well as under extensive management conditions with seasonal calving and pasture-based production. Genetic variation exists in essentially every biological trait that contributes to dairy farm profitability and sustainability, so the key is to develop effective data collection systems for these traits, weight them appropriately in an economic index, and ensure that selection goals are in line with market demands and environmental conditions.



## Section 6: Calves and Replacements

Robert E. James

The herd replacement enterprise represents a major expense on the dairy. In addition, it has a major effect on future herd productivity and profit. An aggressive colostrum management program and a high-quality feeding program support genetic potential for growth and enhance resistance to morbidity and mortality. Housing and management systems should enhance the animal's environment and promote labor efficiency. After weaning, the challenge is to provide conditions that encourage uniform growth at the most reasonable cost. Well-grown heifers achieve a high level of reproductive efficiency and calve at an early age with the ability for high milk production and longevity.

The objectives of a herd replacement program are to provide a sufficient supply of replacement animals to enter the herd on a timely basis with the body size and condition to enable them to produce to their genetic potential. [Chapters 6-29 \(Management of the newborn calf\)](#) and [6-33 \(Disease prevention and control for the dairy heifer\)](#) cover essential aspects of this critical early period. There is no single best system of rearing heifers because “success” is predicated upon the most effective use of the resources available to the dairy. Extensive systems utilizing more pastoral resources can be just as successful and profitable as more intensive confinement systems. However, any system should be focused around critical times of the heifer's life: birth to weaning, during transition from a liquid diet to a ruminant diet, and from about 6 mo of age until the heifer enters the milking string.

Research and practical experience of progressive dairy farms has demonstrated the importance of an effective colostrum management program on not only health and growth of the preweaning calf but also on mammary development and productive performance once the heifer enters the milking herd ([Chapter 6-30: Nutrition of the preweaned calf](#)). The calf should be born in a clean environment with a minimum of stress and consume sufficient colostrum to deliver more than 150 g of immunoglobulin G (IgG) within the first few hours of birth. Additionally, non-IgG components may affect development of the absorptive abilities of the intestine, as has been observed when calves are fed “transition milk” for the first few days of life.

Meeting the nutritional requirements of the calf for maintenance and growth requires a diet comprised pri-

marily of milk or milk replacer early in the preweaning period with consideration of the effect of environment on maintenance requirement. Colder temperatures (below the calf's thermoneutral zone) and suboptimal bedding and ventilation may require feeding in excess of 8 L of milk or milk replacer to support desired growth to enable the calf to double its birth weight within 56 d. In addition to supporting a reasonable rate of gain the calf should be fed to stimulate development of the digestive system from a monogastric to a ruminant system capable of digesting more fibrous feeds ([Chapter 6-31: Calf transition: Managing and feeding the calf through weaning](#)). This is achieved by feeding a palatable calf starter concentrate containing ~18% to 22% crude protein with sufficient levels of starch and fermentable carbohydrate to stimulate the growth of fermentative bacteria and rapid differential growth of the ruminant digestive system. Limiting the intake of the liquid diet after 4 to 5 weeks of age stimulates the calf to consume dry feed. Successful transition feeding management can be achieved with pelleted or textured calf starters, provided that they are palatable and possess the desired levels of nutrients.

Provision of fibrous feeds such as hay, straw or other high fiber feeds can be included in the diet before and just after weaning as long as it does not restrict energy intake and growth.

Weaning is a potentially stressful time and can predispose the calf to respiratory or other diseases if the transition to the diet comprised solely of dry feeds is too abrupt or there are behavioral or environmental stresses.

After weaning and when calves are consuming sufficient dry calf starter grains to maintain desired growth, calf starter may be replaced with less expensive “grower concentrates,” and forages may be introduced to the diet in larger amounts ([Chapter 6-31](#)). Forage quality for younger calves is important and forage should be palatable, with a minimum of dustiness, and provide sufficient nutrients to complement the grower concentrate.

From about 6 mo to weaning, the priorities for success change. These older heifers are consuming more daily DM, and excellent BW gains can be obtained with an increased proportion of forages and byproduct feeds. The primary consideration for this period is to

achieve a rate of gain that enables the heifer to be bred at the desired age (Chapter 6-32: Feeding management of the dairy heifer from 4 months to calving; and Chapter 6-34: Economic considerations regarding the raising of dairy replacement heifers). Composition of gain (lean vs. fat tissue) is determined by the proportion of protein and energy in the diet. Reproductive management determines the days on feed, which is a major determinant of age at first calving, length of the rearing period, and, therefore, rearing expenses. In most breeds of dairy cattle, there is an optimum range for first calving age. Calving at the extremes involves risk of decreased milk yield, excessive rearing expenses, or other issues that may affect animal health. Calving at an earlier age requires higher average daily gains and more expensive, nutrient-dense rations. Excessive weight gains before puberty have been associated with impairment of mammary development, increased calving difficulty, and reduced first lactation yield. The advantage of earlier calving (within the optimum range) is fewer days on feed and earlier income from milk sales. Calving beyond the desired range involves more days on feed and higher rearing expenses that frequently are not offset by higher milk yield.

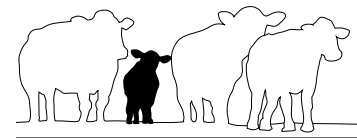
Achieving calving at the desired age and BW can be achieved in a variety of management scenarios. Less extensive systems involving pasture can provide economical BW gains, but the challenge of providing consistent gains and achieving the desired age at calving is a challenge, especially in many colder or extremely dry climates. High-forage diets and those utilizing byproduct feeds can reduce feed cost per unit of diet intake, but usually at higher levels of daily intake. Research has shown that formulating diets to provide required nutrients at less than ad libitum intake can lead to improved nutrient efficiency and reductions in manure nutrient excretion, which affects whole-farm nutrient balance.

The dairy industry must continue to support research to ensure that the dairy cow is an efficient producer of food for our growing world population. This research should be focused on improving our knowledge of the biology of the dairy animal and in improving management systems that ensure the dairy industry is a good steward of the world's resources and that dairy animals are cared for in a manner that enhances their welfare. Recent research is finding that the prepartum environment and immediate postpartum experiences of the calf can have lasting effects upon growth, development, and immune function. We are learning that consumption of

fresh colostrum from the dam can enhance immediate and later immune function. In addition, other non-immunoglobulin components of colostrum can enhance development of the digestive system when colostrum and transition milk are consumed for several days. Future research should be directed toward determining how we might enhance the diet of the calf before weaning to enhance its growth and development. Early neonatal nutrition through more liberal feeding of milk or milk replacer enhances growth but also appears to enable some genes to be expressed in a manner that may enhance the future productivity of the animal. This will likely be an active field of research.

Chapter 6-35 (Facility systems for the young dairy calf: Implications for animal welfare and labor management) discusses housing options for calves. Traditionally, calves have been housed individually in a variety of systems with the logic that this limits spread of disease and facilitates disease detection and feeding management. However, recent research has demonstrated that housing calves in pairs or groups after weaning promotes improvements in calf behavior and may be a more desirable housing system. Providing an opportunity to interact with other calves encourages earlier consumption of dry feed and minimizes the drop in body weight gain commonly observed when calves housed individually before weaning are placed into groups. New group housing systems such as those utilizing mob feeders, acidified free-choice systems, or computerized calf feeders enable calves to consume greater quantities of their liquid diet, which facilitates calf growth during the first few weeks of a calf's life. Adoption of these group-housing systems has revealed that designing facilities that are well ventilated and drained are essential to achieving desired growth and a low incidence of morbidity and mortality. Group-housed calves may improve labor efficiency, but in more cases, they reduce the mundane tasks involved with calf feeding and enable the calf manager to spend more time addressing the needs of the calves.

The transition to group housing from individual housing systems is likely to continue (Chapter 6-35). Research from leading behaviorists is demonstrating actual and perceived benefits to animal welfare. Many group-housing systems also provide an environment more favorable to calf caregivers. As more calf and heifer record systems become automated, more information will be available to determine the effect of management decisions not only upon rearing expenses but also on productivity and profitability.



## Section 7: Reproduction and Reproductive Management

William W. Thatcher

Dairy production systems evolved dynamically to a point that scientists, producers, veterinarians, and allied industries have a clear awareness that fertility of the lactating cow and the herd underwent a period of subfertility. This is evident by a phenotypic decline in daughter pregnancy rate (DPR) from the mid-1970s, a nadir in the late 1990s, followed by an increase in DPR to a level in 2010–2012 comparable to what was achieved in the late 1970s. This dynamic trend of reproductive performance occurred in contrast to a steady increase in milk production per cow. The recrudescence of improved reproductive performance reflects the needs and challenges to integrate the disciplines of physiology, management, nutrition, genetics, economics, veterinary herd health/production medicine, and inputs of allied industries. The integration of these systems reflects the multifactorial challenges to integrate reproductive processes of the cow. The major objective of the Reproduction and Reproductive Management section is to provide the dairy industry with holistic science-based approaches that affect the totality of the dairy operation in making decisions to enhance reproductive efficiency and health and well-being of the dairy cow and herd. Such improvements enhance overall economic profitability of the dairy operation.

Contributions in this section comprise a cross-section of excellent and prominent scientists that collectively integrate the development and implementation of reproductive management. The material and recommendations presented are predicated on science-driven basic and applied research proven to be applicable for the dairy operation. The material presented builds on prior editions of *Large Dairy Herd Management*, the scientific literature, and joint experiences between allied industries, dairy producers, veterinarians, and investigators. It represents a status report as of 2016, comprising 9 chapters with links to other collateral chapters and topics that specifically affect reproduction and reproductive management.

The basic components of the estrous cycle of heifers and lactating dairy cows ([Chapter 7-36: The estrous cycle of heifers and lactating dairy cows](#)) focuses on ovarian (follicle and corpus luteum) and hormonal dynamics, as well as estrous cycle abnormalities. The basic normal biology of the estrous cycle is developed,

which is essential for producers, managers and staff to understand the components of reproductive management strategies to optimize fertility. Likewise, an understanding of the normal biology allows for dealing with the estrous cycles of high-producing dairy cattle and a major syndrome of “anovular cows” that affects reproductive success at the time of the programmed voluntary waiting period.

A basic understanding of the estrous cycle is the foundation for development of aggressive reproductive management programs ([Chapter 7-37](#)) to inseminate dairy cows at a precisely controlled time with good fertility (i.e., pregnancy per AI). This coupled with either early diagnosis of pregnancy by ultrasound or plasma measurements of pregnancy-associated glycoproteins permit an efficient resynchronization of cows failing to conceive to the first service. Understanding of the various programs is essential to tailor a program that best fits the characteristics of the dairy operation. Novel systems for automatic detection and prediction of estrus offers the producer a complementary component within the reproductive management system ([Chapter 15-94: Automated detection and prediction of estrus as a complementary technology for reproductive management](#)). In 2015, well-managed dairy operations reached annual 21-d pregnancy rates ranging from 32 to 39%. Overall reproductive management is an essential component of this success.

Reproductive management of dairy cows for seasonal breeding, associated with pasture-based dairy systems, is an alternative and challenging mindset compared with challenges of intensive dairy management systems. Pasture-based dairy systems are typical in New Zealand, Ireland, and some areas in the southern United States. Reproductive management of seasonal calving systems requires a high level of reproductive performance to sustain a 365-d herd calving interval that is coupled with nutrient requirements and availability of pasture. Factors associated with reproductive success are the focus of [Chapter 7-38](#). Reproductive constraints are quite comparable between extensive and intensive dairy systems, but overall management systems are more holistic seasonal systems to meet the challenges of environment, nutrition, and breeding systems (AI and natural service). Herd benchmarks for success in

seasonal calving systems are tailored, rightfully so, to the inherent availability of pasture (i.e., quality and quantity), management of pasture and cow, the integrated breeding program, and “Fertility Focus” reports for herd improvements.

The most critical window in the life cycle of dairy cows is the peripartum period associated with birth of the calf and subsequent vulnerability of the cow to postpartum uterine and metabolic diseases. [Understanding and managing postpartum uterine diseases \(Chapter 7-39\)](#) is critical to potential reproductive success. Complexity of postpartum management is also affected by nutritional management during the transition and postpartum periods ([Chapter 8-57: Ensuring access to feed to optimize health and production of dairy cows](#), and [Chapter 12-75: Behavior of Transition Cows and Relationship with Health](#)). Of course, skilled assistance and good hygiene at calving are critical in reducing subsequent bacterial challenges to all cows at the time they undergo a transitional reduction in immune function. Careful monitoring of postpartum uterine status is essential for diagnosis to target therapy to cows that will benefit from appropriate treatments. Future development of vaccines and tools for genetic selection likely will reduce the incidence of postpartum reproductive diseases and further improve reproductive performance.

Essential to evaluation of reproductive performance is the ability to monitor and quantify the economic value of change in reproductive management ([Chapter 7-40](#)). The economic response not only resides on the specific reproductive management program and its biological effectiveness (i.e., pregnancy rate of eligible cows followed through lactational time over sequential 21-d periods) but also needs to encompass the basic parameters within which the dairy operates, accurate farm-level records, and expected market-specific parameters. Adjustable and adaptable decision-support tools are now available for producers to evaluate the economic impact of changes in reproductive management.

Optimal integration of the AI center and dairy producer is essential for effective selection and use of the bull to achieve high herd fertility ([Chapter 7-41](#)). In the early decades of the 21st century, a thorough understanding of the journey of sperm to subsequent performance value of offspring is a combination of utilizing well-established procedural processes combined with technological breakthrough. All of these components are available to the producer for effective utilization, and a clear sequential platform of opportunities is provided and complements a link with [Chapter 5-27](#)

([Genomic selection and reproductive technologies to optimize herd replacements](#)).

Heat stress is a major limitation to optimal reproductive performance of the lactating dairy cow that disrupts many of the early reproductive processes of follicle and embryo development. Furthermore, seasonal periods of heat stress reduce both detection of estrus and duration of estrous behavior, as well as semen quality and libido in the male. [Chapter 7-42](#) addresses the physiological thermo-regulatory responses of the cow and reproductive biological windows that are adversely affected that lead to temporal periods of reduced fertility. Although modified housing systems that cool cows improve milk production, the benefits on reproductive performance are not profound, even when coupled with the use of reproductive management such as timed AI. Additional strategies of embryo transfer and treatments with antioxidants and hormones are evaluated. Furthermore, the prospects of developing dairy cattle with a greater genetic potential to produce large amounts of milk and an enhanced ability to regulate body temperature are addressed. This includes introduction of specific gene variants for thermal tolerance through the use of traditional breeding or genomics and possible gene editing technology as applied to the early embryo ([Chapter 7-44](#)).

It is now recognized that heat abatement management during the dry period (i.e., late gestation) has marked benefits on subsequent performance and health of the cow in the subsequent lactation. Furthermore, reduction in heat stress during late gestation has profound and far-reaching programming effects that are beneficial to the health and well-being of the calf, its subsequent growth, as well as milk production during first lactation. This biological phenomenon in late gestation and its regulation is the focus of [Chapter 7-43](#). Late gestation is a physiological window that can be improved markedly when producers provide adequate cooling of cows in the dry period.

A repertoire of assisted reproductive technologies (ART) are used in dairy production, as new avenues to enhance genetic merit of dairy cattle. [Chapter 7-44](#) provides a clear description of the reproductive technologies, strategies for their utilization, and an objective assessment of the pros and cons for utilization. The dairy industry has pioneered the use of ART with the extensive use of artificial insemination. Additional technology and advancements have evolved that include sexed semen, ovum pick-up (OPU) through ultrasound guided removal of the oocyte, superovulation, embryo transfer, in vitro fertilization (IVF), and cloning via

somatic cell nuclear transfer. These technologies combined with genomic typing and gene editing offer new on farm strategies to increase the genetic merit of cows for production and reproduction (Chapter 5-27) and reducing the generation interval.

Continued progress in the areas of cell biology, nutraceuticals to optimize reproduction and lactation,

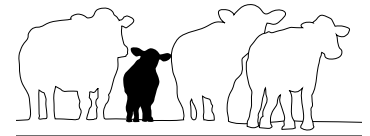
novel and biocompatible delivery systems of biological regulatory factors, genomic selection within the biological networks of the bull and cow, use of computer technology to monitor biological processes and forecast treatment-management needs, viable offspring produced from custom tailored embryos with high fertility are but a few examples for the future.

SAMPLE

SAMPLE

This page intentionally left blank





## Section 8: Nutrition and Nutritional Management

R. J. Grant and H. M. Dann

### ***Nutritional Applications for a Progressive Dairy Industry***

Nutrition is central to the productivity, health, and well-being of dairy cattle. For most dairy farms, feed costs represent approximately 40 to 60% of total costs. Therefore, successfully feeding the dairy herd requires integration of the latest research knowledge and economics to optimize income over feed cost and dairy farm efficiency.

In the years since the second edition of *Large Dairy Herd Management* (ADSA, 1992) was published, nutrition research and peer-reviewed studies have continued to add to the published database available to the dairy industry. However, much of the latest nutritional research may be found in scientific journals that are rarely read by dairy producers and allied industry. Therefore, a primary goal of this publication is to package important nutrition information in an applied format, with practical implications, and bring it to progressive dairy producers, consultants, university students, and other allied industry. The authors of the chapters in this section have provided a cutting-edge review of their nutrition topic along with their insight on how to best take advantage of the information on farm.

One important note: there are no tables of feed ingredient composition or systematic tables of nutrient requirements by physiological stage in these chapters. This information can be readily found in publications such as the National Research Council *Nutrient Requirements for Dairy Cattle* (NRC, 2001).

A review of published dairy nutrition research by Eastridge (2006) found that forages have been researched more extensively than any other type of feed. Thus, it is no surprise that we have chapters on forage harvesting and storage (Chapter 8-53) plus a carbohydrate chapter (Chapter 8-47) that focuses particularly on forage quality and its influence on metabolic and productive responses of dairy cattle. Another chapter delves into optimal feed and forage sampling on-farm (Chapter 8-52) to provide the best analytical values for ration formulation. For farms of any size, but especially for larger farms, accurate feed and forage sampling and analysis represent a substantial opportunity.

Grain processing continues to generate voluminous amounts of byproduct feeds that economically provide

valuable dietary nutrients and reduce the overall environmental footprint of food production systems. In this section, the reader will find a chapter devoted to effectively feeding byproducts and non-forage sources of fiber (Chapter 8-54).

Eastridge (2006) points out that the major feeding system in the United States is the total mixed ration, although pasture systems are used in geographical regions where the land and other resources allow. Grazing systems are covered in another section of this book, but the reader will find a chapter in the nutrition section focused on total mixed ration feeding and delivery systems (Chapter 8-55). Successful feeding of dairy cows requires accurate mixing and delivery of rations so that the diet fed and consumed is the same as the diet formulated. This chapter summarizes years of on-farm experiences across the entire spectrum of feeding systems.

The feeding environment may have as much, if not more, influence on the cow than the diet itself and so we focus also on feeding system management (Chapter 8-57). Management factors such as feeding frequency, feed availability, and stocking density all will affect the competition for feed and cow productive and health responses to the formulated ration.

Research continues that should enhance our ability to efficiently use protein and amino acids, carbohydrates, lipids, minerals, and vitamins in dairy cattle diets. A series of 5 chapters summarize the latest information for each of these nutrients with an emphasis on practical applications and field implementation of the information (Chapters 8-46, 8-47, 8-48, 8-49, and 8-50). Much of the emphasis is on optimizing ruminal carbohydrate, protein, and lipid digestion to boost flow of microbial protein as this remains fundamental to predicting dairy cow performance.

Water is the most important nutrient for dairy cattle and they suffer more quickly and severely from inadequate water than any other nutrient (NRC, 1978, 2001). Consequently, a chapter focuses specifically on water requirements and on-farm considerations to optimize water consumption (Chapter 8-45). Importantly, the chapter recommends new water intake prediction equations to use on-farm that improve on the commonly used prediction equations reported by the NRC (2001) dairy model.

Over the past decades, research aimed at the transition period has exploded. The periparturient period provides nutritional challenges that must be met to minimize the incidence of metabolic and other diseases. Two chapters in the nutrition section are devoted to transition cow nutrition ([Chapter 8-51](#)) and nutritional diagnostic troubleshooting ([Chapter 8-56](#)). Finally, the well-known interaction between nutrition and reproduction has been updated with specific recommendations on feeding strategies to enhance the herd's reproductive performance ([Chapter 8-58](#)).

### **Practical Application and Implementation of Nutrition Concepts**

A strength of each nutrition chapter includes its focus on practical, on-farm implementation of current research. Key examples include the following:

- Water needs to be routinely tested, and the most common challenges include salinity, high concentrations of sulfates, iron, nitrate, and microbial contamination.
- Optimizing nitrogen efficiency on a dairy farm requires a commitment to using nutritional models and amino acid balancing.
- Properly measuring fiber digestibility and taking advantage of it will continue as a major focus of farm profitability. This will be especially critical when high-forage diets are fed.
- Properties of fat sources must be understood, with ruminally available fat sources used first, and then specific inert fats selected based on the goals of the individual farm's feeding program.
- A variety of nutritional management approaches can be used for dry and fresh cows—no single optimal strategy will work for every farm.
- Basic operating protocols need to be in place on all dairy farms to ensure the proper implementation of the ration and feeding system. These protocols are explained in detail in this section.

### **Future Needs and Developments in Nutrition**

The chapters in this section provide the latest information on a wide range of nutrition topics. As we

look to the future, we will certainly continue to learn more about better measuring the content and availability of dietary nutrients, and the implications for cow responses at various stages of the cow's life cycle. Nutrition models will become increasingly dynamic and accurate, and their usefulness as educational and on-farm ration formulation tools will expand. Already today, and even more so in the future, required inputs for nutrition models will likely drive development of new or improved laboratory feed and forage assays.

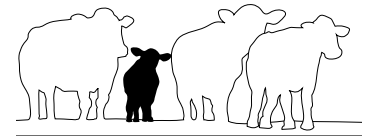
Precision management will also increasingly impel nutrition research as the focus on efficiency of nutrient use intensifies. A critical research area will be to better understand the interaction between the formulated diet and the management environment. Factors within the social and physical environment modulate the cow's responses to the diet and greatly affect our ability to precisely and economically feed the dairy herd.

Although no crystal ball is perfect, it seems safe to predict that forages will continue to play a major role in nutritional schemes for dairy cattle, together with targeted use of regionally economical nonforage sources of fiber. In many ways, research published to date has only scratched the surface of understanding ruminal dynamics and associated cow productivity and health. Similarly, the burgeoning research on ruminal modifiers and other feed additives will continue as the dairy industry searches for tools that improve cattle digestive efficiency.

The chapters in this section provide a comprehensive, practical, cutting-edge review of dairy cattle nutrition. The information contained in these chapters provides an essential foundation for the reader to understand and anticipate future developments in the field of nutrition and feeding management.

### **REFERENCES**

- ADSA. 1992. Large Dairy Herd Management. H. H. Van Horn and C. J. Wilcox, ed. Am. Dairy Sci. Assoc., Champaign, IL.
- Eastridge, M. L. 2006. Major advances in applied dairy cattle nutrition. *J. Dairy Sci.* 89:1311–1323.
- NRC. 1978. Nutrient Requirements of Dairy Cattle. 5th rev. ed. Natl. Acad. Press, Washington, DC.
- NRC. 2001. Nutrient Requirements of Dairy Cattle. 7th rev. ed. Natl. Acad. Press, Washington, DC.



## Section 9: Lactation and Milking Systems

Rupert M. Bruckmaier

The milk produced in the cow's udder is the basis for the income of a dairy farm. On the other hand, milking is usually the process with the highest daily working time on a dairy farm. The choice of an adequate milking system related to the individual requirements of the farm and the optimal interaction between the cow's physiological regulation, the technical specifications of the milking system, and the quality of the work of the employees are all crucial in optimizing the quantity and quality of the harvested milk, udder health, and daily working time invested for milking.

Basic research with new analytical approaches continues to create new insights on the biological processes and their interaction with on-farm technology. This new knowledge can be used to adjust or develop management strategies of mammary gland function from rearing to lactation, as well as milking technology. This section includes current knowledge on the physiological regulation of mammary gland development during rearing, and the endocrine, autocrine, and paracrine regulation of the mammary gland during lactation. Although the milking system with vacuum-based milk removal and cyclic opening and closure of a soft liner in the teat cup was introduced more than 100 yr ago, milking machines have not yet reached the goal of optimally mimicking a sucking calf. The current state of the art in milking technology and its interaction with physiological regulation is an important topic to optimize dairy farming. The milking machine can only suck the milk out of the udder that has been ejected into the udder cistern through a neuro-endocrine reflex of the cow.

Finally, an enormous variety of milking systems are available on the market. The success of a dairy farm depends of the selection of the most suitable system designed for the conditions of a particular farm and its herd and group size, environmental conditions, and availability of labor.

[Chapter 9-59 \(Mammary development in calves and heifers\)](#) describes the management of rearing calves and heifers to optimize the milk production in the adult cow. Besides the genetic merit of a cow, the potential for milk production can be influenced by management strategies long before the first lactation. The development of the mammary gland starts in the fetal stage and continues during the early life of the calf, influenced by the man-

agement of pre- and post-weaning nutrition. Later on, during the period before and around puberty, and during pregnancy, feeding and housing management has again considerable influence on milk production. This chapter clearly reemphasizes that dairy animals are not rodents, and that research in laboratory animals is not sufficient to explain the developmental processes of a dairy cow. The dairy industry needs research performed in dairy animals to ensure success in the future.

[Chapter 9-60 \(Regulation of the lactating mammary gland\)](#) focuses on regulatory mechanisms of milk synthesis and their manipulation during ongoing lactation. Several management strategies have been adopted to maximize milk production, most of them based on endocrine, autocrine, and paracrine mechanisms. The authors of this chapter highlight methods including the administration of hormones such as somatotropin or prolactin and prolactin inhibitors. Important methods to optimize milk production are the manipulation of day length during dry period and lactation, and the management of negative regulators of milk synthesis through the adjustment of milking frequency.

[Chapter 9-61 \(Oxytocin and the regulation of milk ejection during machine milking of dairy cows\)](#) shows the importance of milk ejection because only up to 20% of the milk is immediately available for the milking machine, whereas the main portion of milk is fixed by capillary forces as in a sponge. Only tactile teat stimulation induces the release of oxytocin and alveolar contraction to shift the milk into the udder cistern. The importance of pre-stimulation to avoid milking of empty teats and premature climbing of the teat cup, or possible alternative strategies such as reduced teat-end vacuum and short b-phase of pulsation before milk ejection are discussed. Aspects of disturbed milk ejection due to lacking oxytocin release and use of exogenous oxytocin are discussed as well.

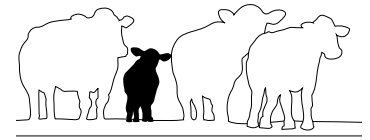
[Chapter 9-62 \(Milking machine management\)](#) explains the fundamental biomechanics of milk removal by the milking machine. Machine milking is a compromise of the 3 most important goals, maximum milking speed, and completeness and gentleness of milk removal. The chapter explains the consequences if one of these goals is not sufficiently considered or is impossible to reach. The chapter describes the development of teat-end hyperkeratosis because of high mechanical

load on the teat and the related scoring of severity. Consequences of overmilking, the interaction of milking machine characteristics and risk of mastitis, as well as cleaning and sanitation of the milking machine are further topics.

[Chapter 9-63 \(Milking systems for large dairy herds\)](#) presents guidelines to choose the right milking system for the circumstances of each individual farm with respect to herd and group size, environment, and avail-

able labor. The available systems are traditional parlors (herringbone or parallel) of different sizes, rotaries, and automatic milking systems. The systems may be equipped with automatic pre-stimulation, automatic cluster detachment, automatic dipping, and so on. Different automatic detection systems for udder health parameters are discussed, as well as different types of holding pens and cow traffic to optimize the throughput and capacity of a milking system.

SAMPLE



## Section 10: Mastitis and Milk Quality

Joseph Hogan

Mastitis is the inflammation of a mammary gland almost exclusively caused by an infectious bacterial agent entering the gland, multiplying, evading the cow's host defenses, and ultimately causing harm to the host. Harm to the host is manifested by reduced milk production, reduced quality of the milk produced, and impairment of the animal's well-being. The economic impact of mastitis affects all aspects of the dairy industry from the individual dairy producer throughout the processing and marketing of milk products. Although great strides have been made in controlling mastitis, the disease continues to present producers and veterinary health professionals with evolving issues as dairy herds increase in size and complexity of operation. Mastitis and milk quality management practices in the next 10 years will continue to focus on applications to ensure that safe, nutritious milk products are available to consumers. Current political trends indicate these practices will be less dependent on the use of antimicrobials to treat and prevent intramammary infections, a cornerstone of mastitis control during the last half century. Prevention of mastitis will remain the primary emphasis by applying management practices that ensure well-being of cows and minimize possibility of adverse effects on the consumers and the environment.

The central key elements to controlling bovine mastitis (or any other infectious disease) are to either reduce exposure of the cow to potential pathogens or to enhance the cow's host defenses against the agents if preventing exposure fails. By far, the greatest advances in controlling mastitis have been gained by reducing exposure of cows to potential pathogens by eliminating the source of pathogens and reducing the transmission of pathogens to uninfected mammary glands from sources that cannot be eliminated. This is true for both contagious mastitis pathogens transferred from infected glands to uninfected glands (Chapter 10-64) and environmental pathogens transferred to uninfected glands from the cow's surroundings (Chapter 10-65). Culling chronically infected cows and antibiotic therapy of infected mammary glands at the end of each lactation are effective means of reducing infected glands in the herd that serve as the source of contagious pathogens in the herd. Milking hygiene reduces the likelihood that contagious pathogens are transferred from infected to susceptible glands. Control of exposure to environmen-

tal pathogens has similar applications. Bedding materials are a primary source of environmental mastitis pathogen; thus, the type of bedding chosen for cows to lie upon will greatly affect the amount of exposure to these bacteria. Many common bedding materials have low mastitis pathogen populations before use but bacteria from feces contaminate and multiply rapidly in bedding. Management practices that stress bedding hygiene and selection of bedding materials not conducive to bacterial growth will help minimize exposure to these mastitis pathogens. As the number of cows in a dairy herds increases, any source of either environmental or contagious mastitis pathogens has the potential to negatively affect a greater number of animals and their resulting milk production. Future considerations in minimizing exposure to mastitis pathogens will continue to explore biosecurity measures for detecting and monitoring levels of contamination in both infected animals and inert material brought onto farms serving as potential sources of pathogens to the herd. Also, likely in the future is an increase in mechanization of tasks to ensure that sources of mastitis pathogens present in the herd will have minimal risk of transfer to uninfected cows.

Successful management practices to enhance the host defenses of the bovine mammary gland against intramammary infections and inflammation have generally been those targeting a short period within the lactation cycle (Chapter 10-66). The susceptibility of cows to intramammary infections and mastitis is greatest during active involution from lactating to nonlactating and during the periparturient period. Innate and inducible host defenses are compromised during these stages of lactation compared with those during lactation and steady state involution. The lactational periods of heightened susceptibility to mastitis coincide with physiological events resulting in oxidative damage of cells associated with mammary defenses. Increasing physiological concentrations of anti-oxidant micro-nutrients by dietary supplementation during the dry period reduces severity and duration of cows infected in the periparturient period. Likewise, administration of exogenous immune simulators such as recombinant cytokines have shown potential for short-term mediation of reduced immune competency during times of heightened mastitis susceptibility.

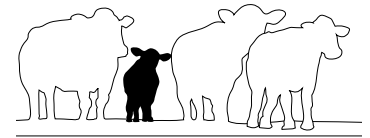
The individual dairy herd continues to be the focal point of application for management practices and strategies to control mastitis (Chapter 10-67). How animals are grouped for feeding, reproductive functions, and exercise also affects mastitis control procedures. A major struggle for controlling mastitis in large dairy herds is the determination of optimum cow density while minimizing exposure to pathogens and maintaining mammary host defenses. Globally, pasture-based systems are part of the total management scheme for cows in many large dairy herds. Pasture-based systems need to include adequate time for pathogen loads on paddocks to decrease between grazing periods. Management systems integrating either confinement or pasture-based systems must offer adequate area per cow, allowing for the changes in host defenses associated within the lactation cycle of cows. Sacrifice paddocks used to congregate seasonal-calving herds during the parturition season often deteriorate whereby pathogen exposure increases and the condition of teat skin deteriorates to hasten intramammary infections. Future emphasis in large dairy herds managing cows in both confinement and pasture-based systems will be to optimize environmental conditions for cows and heifers at calving. Maintaining stocking rates to minimize pathogen exposure and to maximize the cow's host defenses will be essential to reduce mastitis and assure milk quality.

Vaccines against specific mastitis pathogens have been used decades with consistent results (Chapter 10-68). Those vaccines that elicit adaptive immunity against infectious agents result in a reduction in severity and duration of mastitis. This positive effect of mastitis vaccines is most evident when maximum humoral responses coincide with time of heightened susceptibility, such as parturition. However, mastitis vaccines have not been shown empirically to prevent intramammary infections. Future advancement in increasing cow resistance to mastitis will progress only as our understanding of the cow's host defenses and mastitis pathogen virulence traits progress. Successful

development of strategies to enhance resistance against mastitis will also need to include logical means of application to cows in large dairy herds and assurance of minimal risk to the safety cows and the human consumers of milk from these cows.

Mastitis, milk quality, and food safety are interrelated (Chapter 10-69). Many common mastitis pathogens can also cause diseases in humans, but pasteurization of milk effectively eliminates most of the potential transfer of pathogens from milk to human. Despite the documented safety of pasteurized milk and dairy products for human consumption, an increasing number of consumers are consuming unpasteurized milk products at a heightened risk of pathogen transfer. The effect that mastitis has on this risk to human health is obvious by the positive correlation between incidence of mastitis increasing in a herd and the risk of milk being contaminated with pathogens. Two additional potential health risks to consumers of milk that increases with increased incidence of mastitis in a herd are the possibilities of antibiotic contamination of milk and increased antimicrobial resistance of mastitis pathogens. Consumer pressure has necessitated development of practical mastitis treatment protocols for large dairies that are effective, economical, and minimize non-essential usage of antimicrobial products. Animal health managers should perform mastitis treatment protocols in consultation with herd veterinarians. Future advances in this area likely as societal expectations for large dairy herds focus on ensuring animal welling while reducing antibiotic usage.

Mastitis is an important failure cost on dairy farms. In Chapter 10-70, the authors present a 10-step plan for analysis of records on somatic cell counts and mastitis using the DairyComp 305 dairy management information program and custom Microsoft Excel charts. Concepts are illustrated with data from 22 herds. The authors lead the reader through the interpretation of the results and give benchmarks as triggers for action. The authors give the DairyComp commands to create most of the charts.



## Section 11: Animal and Herd Welfare

Trevor J. DeVries

The idea of maintaining and improving the welfare of dairy cattle is not new. As stated by von Keyserlingk et al. (2009) “producers have always been concerned about the condition of animals in their care and have tried to ensure that they are healthy and well nourished.” In fact, as mentioned by von Keyserlingk and Weary (2016), keeping cows healthy and productive has long been a cornerstone of good husbandry, and thus viewed as part of ensuring good welfare. Nonetheless, we know that concerns of animal welfare go beyond ensuring good animal function.

Two decades ago, Fraser et al. (1997) introduced the concept that animal welfare includes 3 types of concern: (1) is the animal functioning well (biological functioning), (2) is the animal feeling well (affective state), and (3) is the animal able to live a reasonably natural life (natural living). Dairy producers are naturally concerned with sustaining good animal function, in terms of growth, reproduction, production, and health, to maintain farm economic viability. However, there is growing concern from those not directly involved in primary agricultural production, and arguably by a growing proportion of producers, that cattle must be cared for in a manner that minimizes any unpleasant feelings such as pain, fear, or hunger (Weary et al., 2016). More recently, we see an increasing interest that animals, including cattle, should also have opportunities to experience positive emotions (Proctor and Carder, 2015). Further, there also is growing concern over whether cattle are kept under conditions that may limit their ability to perform natural behaviors, which they are highly motivated to perform. These concerns were highlighted in a recent survey performed by Cardoso et al. (2016), where public citizens indicated that “providing assurances that animals are well treated, developing methods to incorporate pasture access, and ensuring healthy products without relying on antibiotics or hormones” are all characteristics of an ideal dairy farm.

It is not surprising, therefore, that the 3 key concepts of animal welfare are included in definitions held by various legal, regulatory, and oversight bodies; for example, the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE) defines good welfare for an animal if it is “healthy, comfortable, well nourished, safe, able to express innate behavior, and it is not suffering from

unpleasant states such as pain, fear, and distress” (OIE, 2013). As such, these concepts are shaping industry standards, regulations, and laws pertaining to care and welfare of dairy cattle.

In this section, we have addressed issues pertaining to animal and herd welfare that go beyond that covered in other sections of this book, specifically those pertaining to providing good nutrition, housing, management that not only minimize risk of disease or injury, but optimize growth, reproduction, productivity, and, thus, welfare of dairy cattle. This section includes chapters focused on 4 specific topics related to animal and herd welfare: (1) on-farm assurance of dairy cattle welfare (Chapter 11-71), (2) protocols for dealing with compromised cattle (Chapter 11-72), (3) proper handling techniques of cattle (Chapter 11-73), and (4) managing and avoiding pain associated with elective procedures (Chapter 11-74). The contents of these chapters are briefly summarized below.

Dairy cattle welfare assurance programs exist in various formats including industry-based, non-mandatory welfare codes, government regulations, product-differentiation (labeling programs), and corporate specifications. Chapter 11-71 gives examples of such programs, outlining their various strengths and weaknesses for assuring dairy cattle welfare. Also described is the need for all standards, including thresholds, targets, or recommended practices, to be science based. The authors argue that because welfare priorities vary among stakeholders, assurance standards should be developed with as many different stakeholders to ensure wide acceptance. A final key component to ensuring animal welfare discussed in this chapter is the need for all humans involved in animal care to be trained and motivated to carry out that task.

Despite best management practices, there are situations where dairy producers have to deal with compromised cattle, that is, those cattle that are in a weakened, debilitated, or non-ambulatory state usually as result of illness or injury. Chapter 11-72 describes the various factors that may lead to cattle becoming compromised, and provides detailed standard operating procedures for dealing with those cattle, including required equipment, training, and documentation.

Stockmanship, or effective cattle handling, is crucial for the health and productivity of dairy cattle as well as

injury prevention. [Chapter 11-73](#) describes how natural behavior of cattle is used to efficiently move and care for animals. Further, the author describes how effective cattle handling may be learned, and highlights the need for proper training on farm to ensure animal care workers have the proper skills and attitude for working with cattle.

Dairy cattle of all ages have the ability to feel pain and experience stress, fear and frustration as well as excitement and pleasure. [Chapter 11-74](#) describes how painful or stressful procedures should only be undertaken when there is an indisputable need and preferably adequate scientific evidence available to support the practice. For those required practices, examples of the least painful method as well as medications to relieve the pain are provided in this chapter. The authors also describe how sustainable practices in animal agriculture must not only avoid negative welfare states, but also aim to promote positive welfare states.

These chapters described above are all focused on describing and addressing issues of dairy cattle welfare, which not only relate to promoting good health and productivity, but also promoting positive affective states, and allowing for natural behavior of cattle. The solutions described for these issues are win-win, that is, they are focused on improving not only the lives of cattle, but also the people who work with them.

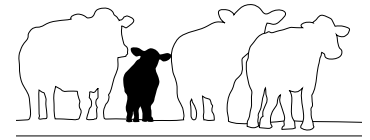
It is important to remember that high standards of animal welfare have been, and will continue to be, important to the dairy industry in the future. In the near future, the dairy industry will, no doubt, be asked to provide documented assurance that farms are adhering to specific animal welfare standards. Ensuring animal welfare is not only a concern for dairy producers, but it is an important social concern. As such, as stated by von Keyserlingk and Weary (2016), it can be argued that animal welfare needs to be integrated into our concept of sustainable agriculture (von Keyserlingk et al., 2013), aligning with both environmental (Hötzel, 2014) and economic (von Keyserlingk and Hötzel, 2015) goals. To achieve this, all stakeholders (including consumers of milk products) must be involved in discussions on

appropriate animal care. To facilitate these discussions new research has focused on investigating stakeholder views on dairy farming and common industry practices (reviewed by Weary et al., 2016). To ensure the sustainability of the dairy industry, von Keyserlingk and Weary (2016) argue that we need to embrace all stakeholders, as only by understanding the attitudes of people both directly involved and not involved with the dairy industry will we be able to identify contentious topics, as well as areas of agreement. This is important, as industry practices that are in line societal expectations will ensure the long-term sustainability of the dairy industry.

## REFERENCES

- Cardoso, C. S., M. J. Hötzel, D. M. Weary, J. A. Robbins, and M. A. G. von Keyserlingk. 2016. Imagining the ideal dairy farm. *J. Dairy Sci.* 99:1663–1671.
- Fraser, D., D. M. Weary, E. Pajor, and B. N. Milligan. 1997. A scientific conception of animal welfare that reflects ethical concerns. *Anim. Welf.* 6:187–205.
- Hötzel, M. J. 2014. Improving farm animal welfare: Is evolution or revolution needed in production systems? Pages 67–84 in *Dilemmas in Animal Welfare*. M. C. Appleby, D. M. Weary, and P. Sandoe, ed. CABI, Wallingford, UK.
- OIE. 2013. *Terrestrial Animal Health Code. Office International des Epizooties (OIE)/World Organisation for Animal Health*, Paris, France.
- Proctor, H. S., and G. Carder. 2015. Nasal temperatures in dairy cows are influenced by positive emotional state. *Physiol. Behav.* 138:340–344.
- von Keyserlingk, M. A. G., and M. J. Hötzel. 2015. The ticking clock: Addressing farm animal welfare in emerging countries. *J. Agric. Environ. Ethics* 28:179–195.
- von Keyserlingk, M. A. G., N. P. Martin, E. Kebreab, K. F. Knowlton, R. J. Grant, M. Stephenson II, C. J. Sniffen, J. P. Harner III, A. D. Wright, and S. I. Smith. 2013. Invited review: Sustainability of the US dairy industry. *J. Dairy Sci.* 96:5405–5425.
- von Keyserlingk, M. A. G., J. Rushen, A. M. B. de Passillé, and D. M. Weary. 2009. Invited review: Welfare of dairy cattle—Key concepts and the role of science. *J. Dairy Sci.* 92:4101–4111.
- von Keyserlingk, M. A. G., and D. M. Weary. 2016. Stakeholder views, including the public, on expectations for dairy cattle welfare. *Proceedings of the Western Canadian Dairy Seminar. Adv. Dairy Technol.* 28:147–158.
- Weary, D. M., B. A. Ventura, and M. A. G. von Keyserlingk. 2016. Societal views and animal welfare science: Understanding why the modified cage may fail and other stories. *Animal* 10:309–317.





## Section 12: Herd Health

Carlos A. Risco

Optimal animal health is essential for the economic sustainability of a dairy herd. In addition to lowering milk production, poor health increases drug costs, culling, and lowers reproductive efficiency. A well-designed herd health program allows dairy producers to maintain animal health at an optimal level to produce milk at the most efficient level to maximize economic returns. The aim of this section is to provide practitioners and farm advisors information on management practices that have both positive and negative influences on health. Information on the frequency of disease, the biologic effect of disease on productivity, and effective control procedures are presented to allow dairy producers and their consultants to design a herd health program that will enhance animal welfare and the profitable production of milk.

Behavior of transition cows and relationship with health is covered in [Chapter 12-75](#). In this chapter, normal changes in behavior that occur gradually over the transition period and those that change dramatically during the process of parturition are discussed. Changes in behaviors, similar to sickness behaviors, have also been observed to occur well in advance to disease diagnosis, and in some cases before parturition. Assessment and evaluation of these behavioral or “attitude” changes would allow for detecting cows at-risk for illness or those in early stages of disease, allowing for prompt treatment intervention and assessment of treatment efficacy.

[Chapter 12-76](#), on management of transition cows to optimize health and production, discusses opportunities to implement management strategies to mitigate the negative effects on health from physiological changes that occur from late gestation to lactation. A framework is provided to evaluate clinical disease incidence, diet formulation, and stocking density to allow for timely interventions to ensure the dairy is proactively addressing transition cow management opportunities to improve health.

Dairy cattle are at risk to develop metabolic disorders after calving due to the sudden outflow of calcium and energy that occurs at the onset of lactation. These disorders affect the immune status of the cow at a time that she is most vulnerable to develop diseases that lowers milk production and reproductive performance. [Chapter 12-77](#), on minimizing postcalving metabolic

disorders, reviews the cause, treatment, and prevention of the 6 most common metabolic disorders of dairy cows: hypocalcemia, hypophosphatemia, hypomagnesemia, ketosis, hypokalemia, and displaced abomasum.

The application of a sound vaccination program can have dramatic effects on the health and profitability of the dairy and needs to be well planned. [Chapter 12-78](#), on immunology and vaccination, covers the essential components of a vaccination program; choosing the appropriate vaccine, when to vaccinate, and the importance of a booster to achieve full protection. Management decisions that may not maximize the potential of the vaccine chosen and realistic expectations from vaccination to protect the herd from infectious diseases are also discussed.

[Chapter 12-79](#) describes management of the herd to minimize lameness. An understanding of lameness conditions, in terms of why they occur and how to prevent them, is an essential component of a herd health program to minimize production losses as well as the loss of cows. Producers need to be aware of the important roles that nutrition and good body condition have in maintaining healthy feet and legs. Facility design and management to maximize cow comfort and reduce time standing are essential to minimizing lameness. The establishment of a foot health program that provides routine claw trimming and correction of claw lesions at an early stage is also critical for the prevention of lameness.

[Chapter 12-80](#) covers paratuberculosis (Johne’s disease) management. Paratuberculosis is a costly disease that is characterized by profuse diarrhea and progressive weight loss. Limitations on the diagnostic tests currently available make it difficult to evaluate the utility of control practices and to estimate the economic impact of paratuberculosis. However, the application of biosecurity and disease control programs can reduce the risk of introducing not only paratuberculosis but other infectious diseases into the herd.

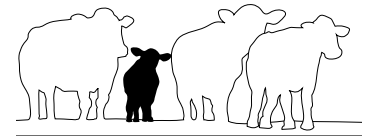
[Chapter 12-81](#) describes parasite control in dairy cattle. The cost of parasitism is related to reduced feed intake and efficiency, which results in poor growth in calves, lower reproductive efficiency, and milk production. Deworming dairy cattle goes beyond treatment of clinical cases and should be aimed first at the prevention or elimination of the parasites. Dairy producers

should work closely with their veterinarians to design an effective control program that best fits their operation and should consider an efficacious product, the correct treatment time in the production cycle of the animal, and strategic deworming practices.

Since the publication of the first revised edition of this book in 1992, major advancements have been made in disease control that have contributed to an increase in milk production per cow worldwide. Nevertheless, to maintain the economic sustainability of dairy farms and meet societal expectations for the care of food-producing animals, there is a need to develop new

technologies to improve animal health. Current gaps in knowledge and future needs in health management of dairy cattle include (1) understanding how behavior, during and before illness, can be used as a diagnostic tool; (2) how precision technologies can be used to identify sick cows; (3) the development of housing and management practices that improve animal wellbeing; (4) the genetic basis for disease resistance; (5) development of more effective vaccines; (6) development of alternative for antibiotic use; (7) development of clinical case definitions that affect production and warrant treatment.

SAMPLE



## Section 13: Business and Economic Analysis and Decision-Making

Albert De Vries

The section on business and economic analysis and decision-making includes chapters on monitoring technical and financial performance, risk management, the economic analysis of a proposed operational change, and the costs of production diseases. Common themes in these chapters are the measuring and understanding of past and current farm performance, and concepts and tools to evaluate proposed changes that result in increased economic well-being. Record analysis, monitoring, benchmarking, and marginality are recurring topics.

Benchmarking is a process to compare the performance of the farm against the farm's own past performance, against similar farms, or against industry targets. [Chapter 13-82](#) discusses ways that dairy farm managers can use financial benchmarking to identify areas for improvement, set targets for performance, and focus on planning and managing finances. The authors describe the balance sheet and income statement as basic financial statements from which 12 key farm financial performance measures are calculated. These farm financial performance measures, often ratios, can be benchmarked. These measures show the strengths or weaknesses in liquidity, solvency, profitability, and financial efficiency. The authors give numerical examples of a balance sheet and income statement and lead the reader through the calculation of the example farm's financial performance measures. They include discussions of the interpretation of the calculated measures. Some of the financial performance measures show the farm's vulnerability to risk and may motivate action to alleviate poor performance. The chapter concludes with where to find sources of financial benchmark data.

Financial benchmarking provides information about the farm's financial health that is needed to manage risk. Risk is defined as the uncertainty and volatility in expected returns in the production of an economic good. In [Chapter 13-83](#), the author elaborates on dairy risk management. He describes 5 types of risks and briefly describes tools and ideas to manage those risks. The chapter describes one of those types of risks, price risk, in more detail. Major price risks are evident in the price of milk sold and the price of feeds purchased, especially corn and soybean. A volatility analysis shows that farmers should pay close attention to risk management for both milk prices and feed prices. If left unman-

aged, then periods with low returns (low milk prices or high feed prices or both) may lead to financial risk. The author explains how price risk can be managed by forward contracting, hedging, the Livestock Gross Margin Dairy (LGM) insurance program, or by using the Margin Protection Program for Dairy (MPP). The topic of hedging is illustrated with numerical examples of using futures and options. The MPP program is also described more extensively.

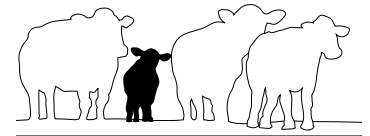
[Chapter 13-84](#) discusses the importance of understanding marginality and marginal decision making in a financial context. The chapter starts with the realization that most successful dairy farms compete by being operationally excellent. This includes the early adoption of new technology and production processes, understanding economies of scale, cost control, efficient use of resources, and good decision-making. The chapter centers on the tools, concepts, and assumptions needed when performing an economic analysis of the evaluation of a proposed operational change. One useful tool, the partial budget, is described more extensively. A common mistake made in practice is the use of averages as inputs in a partial budget. In contrast, marginally deals with a clear understanding of costs and revenues that change with the proposed operational change, and those that do not change. Numerical examples are given for the value of marginal (a little more) milk through increased feed consumption, adding cows to the farm, and renovation of freestalls. The examples illustrate the wrong decisions that can be made when benchmark data such as average feed costs are being used. Important is also that volume of milk sold is a main driver of profitability. The chapter gives a hierarchy of profitability of additional milk made on the farm and concludes with suggestions where dairy farmers should look to improve profitability.

One area where the marginally concept of dairy decision-making is also important is in the prevention and treatment of production diseases, as described in [Chapter 13-85](#). The authors make the distinction between failure costs—the costs that result from a production disease—and preventive costs—the costs to prevent the disease from occurring. They give a literature review of the failure costs of mastitis, lameness, and ketosis. Many estimates are available. Failure costs are farm-specific and often underestimated by farmers.

Preventive costs are much less known but can be as large as failure costs. Increases in preventive costs generally reduce failure costs. The marginality principle then says that the optimal level of prevention is at the point where an additional amount of money spent on prevention is equal to the amount of money saved from reduced disease. The authors give a list of steps to take to estimate the optimal level of prevention at the farm level. A partial budget is useful in this analysis.

In this section, several authors have given guidelines about how to improve monitoring and benchmarking on dairy farms. Part of this improvement relates to implementing existing concepts and methods as illustrated

in the chapters. Another part relates to better showing the value of monitoring and benchmarking to dairy farmers because this value may be underestimated. Future needs include quantification of the importance of such data collection and analysis. The marginally concept further requires a clear understanding of which costs and revenues change with a proposed operational change. Dairy farmers need to be reminded about this principle because mistakes are commonly made. Another need is quantification of preventive costs of production diseases. Only then can economically optimal levels of prevention be determined such that the total cost of production diseases is minimized.



## Section 14: Effective Management of Farm Employees

Phillip T. Durst and Stanley J. Moore

As owners of large dairies, you determine the course for your dairy, but employees drive it. Good managers see employees as members of their team to move the farm forward. They see employees as an integral part of their farming operation rather than as a cost or a necessary evil. Unless employers can move to this mindset, they will be limited in their labor productivity, efficiency, and quality.

Labor is in a seller's market as the supply of employees for dairy farms has decreased. Whereas it was once the case that employees were easily replaceable and there was always another body to take the place of one who left, that is no longer the situation in many areas. There are several reasons for this shift: population changes, immigration changes, and changes in what people are willing to do for work.

The current trends portray a future that will make keeping and developing employees more important. Employee turnover is becoming increasingly expensive, and it is getting harder to find good replacements, even as the required skills to use technology on farms increase.

In addition, the productivity of labor is being recognized as one of the greatest differences in the cost of milk production, separating high-profitability farms from lower-profitability farms. For example, at Michigan State University, farm financial data of the dairy farms in the top 25% (sorted by rate of return on investment) showed a 76% higher value of farm production per hour of labor than the farms in the low 25%.

It is not just a matter of productivity; it is a question of the quality of labor and the quality of the care of the animals. Animal care standards are increasing in most areas of the world, as consumers demand that dairy cattle be cared for humanely, with dignity, and with reduced stress. However, when we fail to provide those same measures for employees (humanity, dignity, and reduced stress), they may not, in turn, provide that for the animals in their care.

Human dignity is certainly a greater issue than that of farm animals. Yet, it has not been routinely or evenly applied to dairy employees. Respect for the dignity of individual humans and the meeting of their needs for connection with people and meaningful work is sometimes lost in the drive to produce more, grow bigger, and respond to decreasing profit margins.

That is not true on many farms where employers and managers have made employee management a cornerstone of the business. Those businesses are an example to others. However, where good employee management is not the priority, it has opened the door for worker advocacy movements and regulation.

We believe that all dairy employees, no matter where they are in the world, no matter their ethnic background, economic situation, or personal ability level, are worthy of being treated with respect and that when we do that, the business will grow as a result. That is the common thread that runs through all the chapters in this section.

In his chapter ([Chapter 14-86: Leadership for the farm business](#)), Bob Milligan sets the stage with his challenge to employers on what it means to have a healthy organization.

In Melissa O'Rourke's chapter ([Chapter 14-87: Building the team: Continuous recruitment, selection and onboarding](#)), the need for finding and hiring good people and bringing them into the organization effectively has at its heart the need to treat employees with worth as humans.

Compensating employees fairly with a structure that recognizes their need to know what to expect is the foundation of [Chapter 14-88: Compensation, bonuses, and benefits: Key start to building a committed, productive workforce](#) by Felix Soriano.

Phil Durst and Stan Moore write of valuing the minds of employees and helping them to apply their minds for the benefit of the business in [Chapter 14-89: Building a culture of learning and contribution by employees](#).

[Chapter 14-90 \(Setting goals and using performance feedback effectively\)](#) by Jorge Estrada tells how to provide what employees need on a regular basis in order to improve their performance and become more valuable to the business.

In [Chapter 14-91 \(Overcoming challenges and building team cohesion\)](#), Barb Dartt presents the case that it is about bringing together a group of diverse individuals into one team while not losing sight of the individuals that make up the team.

In the final chapter of this section ([Chapter 14-92: Effective and efficient operations management for farm staff](#)), Kay Carson writes about using the principles

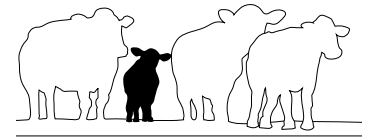
of Lean Management to increase farm profits. In that sense, it pulls together every other chapter, as she writes of employees and management working together to move the business forward.

While good leadership and management of people take an investment of time and resources, it may be the best investment on a dairy farm. In the end, this is about business and the success of that business. However, achieving the highest level of success with cows and budget sheets depends on the success of the people employed.

Owners and managers have the responsibility to engender a workplace environment that is supportive as well as efficient, that is about developing people as much as about developing cattle, and that is about accountability on all levels, more than just about accounting.

The difference between a good dairy farm operation and a great dairy farm operation is the difference in leadership and management of employees. You cannot have a great farm and not be a great leader of people. While you may get by with it for a short period, in the long term, the deficiencies in working with people will limit the ability of the operation to respond to changes and to increase productivity and profitability.

Leadership attitudes and skills for improved management of people can be developed by dairy owners and managers who have the desire, and the humbleness, to learn. We commend you for taking the initiative to do just that with this section on Effective Management of Farm Employees.



## Section 15: Precision Management Technologies

Jeffrey Bewley

Technologies are changing the shape of the dairy industry across the globe. These technologies will continue to change the way that dairy animals are managed. This technological shift provides reasons for optimism for improvements in both cow and farmer well-being moving forward. Precision dairy farming technologies provide tremendous opportunities for improvements in individual animal management on dairy farms (Chapter 15-93). These technologies are changing how dairy producers manage reproduction and health.

Automated estrus detection systems have been developed to help dairy managers identify and inseminate cows in estrus (Chapter 15-94). Most systems use sensors attached to the cow to monitor physical activity alone or in combination with other behavioral or physiological parameters altered during estrus events in cattle. Alerts for estrus are generated based on the relative change of the parameters monitored. In the future, technological advancements and improvements will help refine existing and develop novel methods and devices for automated estrus detection thereby favoring adoption by dairy farms.

Precision dairy technologies can support producers by identifying animals that may require treatment, through exception reporting of deviating health-related parameters based on production, physiology, or cow behavior (Chapter 15-95). The data generalized from these systems can enable early detection of disease and more timely and informed decision making that requires minimal labor. Commercially available monitoring technologies exist for most animal health and wellbeing conditions, yet in almost all situations, issues remain regarding system performance and value to producers. However, technology is advancing at a rapid rate with new sensor measurement techniques being developed and the potential to improve existing technology performance by combining multi-sensor sources and non-sensor data.

Despite advantages that precision dairy technologies can offer, adoption is still limited. This is explained by the lack of information on added economic value

when these technologies are used on farm (Chapter 15-96). To determine the economic value of technologies, the straightforward partial budget can be used. This economic tool allows one to estimate extra costs and benefits that result from using a technology. Because technologies concern long-term investments, an investment analysis can be used to retrieve a more precise estimation of the economic value. The driver of farmers investing in precision dairy technologies may not be the economic value, but farmers' preferences and social impact may be as important as or even more important than potential economic benefits.

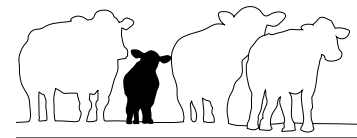
Milk weight plus the milk composition data can be used to monitor component production and detect when a ration change may be negatively affecting milk composition (Chapter 15-97). The potential exists to extract more information from mid-infrared spectra of milk for use in management of feed efficiency, health, and reproduction of individual dairy cows. Application of more frequent mid-infrared fatty testing to milk from individual cows, coupled with the fat, protein, lactose, and milk urea nitrogen and milk weight adds value to support precision management decision making.

Although technology provides opportunities to monitor cow health, comfort, and welfare, a producer must still practice good husbandry techniques. These technologies can only enhance a well-managed system, due to the increase in available information. How the data provided by these technologies are turned into actionable solutions is critical. Wearable technologies dominate the market now, and new sensor systems will be introduced into the market in the years to come. These systems will likely transition from primarily wearable technologies to more imaging and milk-based systems. Investment decisions should include a thorough, formal evaluation of profitability. The human factors related to successful technology adoption cannot be overlooked. Excitement about technical capabilities must be balanced with consideration of implementation challenges and economic realities.

SAMPLE

This page intentionally left blank





## Index

*Note:* Page references followed by *f*, *t*, or *v* refer to figures, tables, or videos, respectively.

- 1-dimensional (1D) measure of ground reaction forces, 1287  
3D accelerometers, 1288  
3-wk submission rate, 525  
4-balance system, 1287  
4-breed crossbreeding rotation, 375  
5-hydroxytryptophan (5-HTP), 836–837  
5-Step Animal Welfare Rating program, 998–999  
6-wk in-calf rate, 524, 525, 526*f*  
10-point mastitis control plan, 887, 921  
21-d pregnancy rate  
  definition of, 551  
  as measure of reproductive efficiency, 552, 559, 560*f*  
  natural service sires and, 575–576  
  strategies to increase, 503–504, 511, 517  
75-d non-return rate, 504, 504*t*  
313 Standard, 219  
365-d inter-calving interval, 522
- A**
- A2  $\beta$ -casein milk, 359, 394  
ABCs of resuscitation, 400  
abdominal surgery, 1046–1047  
abortion. *See* pregnancy loss  
abscesses, 1008  
absorption, of minerals, 668–669, 669*t*  
accelerometers, 1280, 1281, 1287, 1288  
accessory teats, 1043–1044  
accounting record-keeping systems, 1132–1133. *See also* financial performance benchmarks  
accrual systems, 1132–1133  
accuracy  
  in genomic selection, 380, 599  
  in weighing, 282–284, 283*t*, 284*t*  
acetic acid, 639, 641–642, 735*t*  
acetoacetate, urine, 1282  
*Acetobacter*, 733  
acetone, urine, 1282  
*Acholeplasma* spp., 890  
acid detergent fiber (ADF), 641  
acid detergent insoluble N (ADIN), 629  
acidified milk feeders, ad libitum, 478–479  
acidosis, ruminal. *See also* subacute ruminal acidosis  
  acute, 1283–1284  
  from by-product feeding, 744  
  in calves, 399–400  
  carbohydrate digestion and, 399–400, 424, 649–652, 651*f*, 651*t*  
  feeding strategies for, 662–663  
  hoof health and, 1095  
  lameness from, 1014  
  precision monitoring for, 1283–1284  
  in transition cows, 700  
actionable goals, 1224–1225  
acute puerperal metritis. *See* metritis  
adaptive immunity, 537, 913–915, 914*t*  
additive genetic variance, 380  
ADF (acid detergent fiber), 641  
ADG (average daily growth), 424, 425*f*, 432, 438  
ADGr (average daily growth required), 432  
ADIN (acid detergent insoluble N), 629  
ad libitum acidified milk feeders, 478–479  
adrenalin, in milk removal, 848  
advanced pricing, 322  
AED. *See* automated estrus detection  
aerobic phase of silage, 50–51, 50*f*  
aerosols, disease transmission in, 888  
affective states of animals, 999  
AfiLab milk analysis system, 1306  
Africa, 6*f*, 11, 11*f*, 12  
age at first calving, 65, 432–433, 432*f*, 433*f*, 468  
Agricultural Marketing Agreement Act of 1937, 319  
Agriculture Marketing Service (AMS), 322  
AgriTech Analytics, 570  
AI. *See* artificial insemination  
AIACT (artificial insemination based on activity), 1270–1272, 1273*f*, 1274*f*  
air quality. *See also* greenhouse gas emissions  
  California regulations on silage, 48  
  silage air emissions, 47–48, 52–54, 54*f*  
  silage mitigation strategies, 54–56  
AI service rate, 503–504  
albendazole, 1122, 1123, 1125  
alfalfa  
  in grass silage, 724–726, 732, 735*t*  
  hay, 647, 648*t*, 652  
algae, 805  
algal bloom, Lake Erie, 211–212  
alkali disease, 682  
alley slope, 212  
alveolar milk  
  in milk production, 842, 843*f*  
  oxytocin and ejection of, 843–844, 844*f*  
  stimulation timing, 844–847, 845*f*, 846*f*  
alveoli  
  feedback inhibitor of lactation and, 836  
  in mammary gland development, 816, 822, 824*f*, 908, 908*f*  
  in milk ejection, 831, 842–844, 844*f*  
*Amblyomma* spp., 1121  
American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA), 1039, 1041, 1043  
amino acids. *See also* protein  
  balancing, 631, 633–636  
  in blood circulation, 633  
  essential, 626, 627*t*, 633  
  functions of, 626–627  
  lactation stage and use of, 633–634  
  Lys:Met ratio, 704–705  
  in mammary glands, 633  
  in microbial protein, 627*t*, 629–632, 630*f*  
  monitoring limiting, 636  
  most limiting, 635  
  nonessential, 626, 627*t*, 633  
  in prepartum diets, 803  
  rumen-protected, 635  
  in the small intestine, 627, 629–631, 630*f*, 632–633  
  supplementation by, 440–441, 632, 705, 912  
  sustainability considerations, 626*f*  
  in transition cow nutrition, 703–704  
amitraz, 1124  
ammonia, 640, 735*t*  
ammonia stripping, 217  
ammoniation of by-products, 740  
a.m./p.m. rule, 504, 504*t*  
amprolium, 1121  
amputation  
  of claws, 1045–1046, 1048*t*  
  of horns, 1040  
  of teats, 1044–1045, 1048*t*  
amquinate, 1121  
AMR (automatic milking rotary), 138–140, 881–884, 883*f*  
AMS. *See* automatic milking systems  
amylose to amylopectin ratio, 644

- anabolic implants, 151–152
- anaerobic digestion, of manure, 215–216
- analytical variance, 714, 715*t*
- Anaplasma marginale*, 1116–1117, 1122
- anesthetics
- in abdominal surgery, 1047
  - in castration, 1042
  - in claw amputation, 1045
  - in dehorning and disbudding, 1040–1041
  - in extra teat removal, 1044
  - in eye enucleation, 1046
- anestrus, 495*f*, 496, 497*t*
- animal-based welfare requirements, 994, 1000–1001
- animal care, in farm culture, 1001–1002, 1001*f*, 1028, 1198
- Animal Improvement Program (AIP), 334
- animal protein, 8–10, 9*f*, 10*f*, 15
- animal restraint, 236
- Animal Welfare Act of 1999 (NZ), 997
- animal welfare assurance programs, 993–1002
- achieving trustworthiness, 1000
  - animals' preferences in, 996
  - auditing of, 996–997, 998
  - corporate specifications, 998–999
  - early programs, 993–994
  - effectiveness of, 996
  - enforcement of, 997
  - “good welfare” definition, 991, 994
  - human factors in, 1001–1002
  - labeling programs, 993, 997–998, 998*t*
  - legal regulations, 997
  - nonmandatory codes and guidelines, 996–997
  - outcomes of environment standards, 1000–1001
  - precision monitoring in, 1255
  - role of science in setting standards, 995–996, 996*f*
  - types of requirements in, 994–995, 995*t*
  - variability of objectives in, 999–1000
- anovulation, 495*f*, 496–499, 497*t*, 498*f*, 499*t*, 500*f*
- anthropogenic carbon, 20, 22*f*, 23–24, 24*t*. *See also* fossil fuels
- antibiotic resistance, 38–39, 39*f*, 954–955
- antibiotics
- in contagious mastitis treatment, 39, 891–892, 925–929, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*, 943
  - criteria for justifiable use of, 939*t*, 940–942, 941*f*
  - in disease prevention and control, 450–451
  - duration of use, 926, 940, 941*t*
  - fate and transport of, 41–42
  - human health and, 38–39, 39*f*, 894, 939*t*, 940
  - identifying successful outcomes, 942
  - ionophore, 40, 151
  - prohibited in organic production, 116
  - residues, 746, 949–950, 953–954
  - resistance to, 38–39, 39*f*, 954–955
  - tradeoffs in limitation of, 40–41
  - use in dairy herds, 39–41
- antibodies, 914–915
- anti-inflammatory drugs, 1041–1042, 1045–1046, 1047
- antioxidants, 585, 658, 804–805, 918
- application forms, for employment, 1193–1194
- Argentina, 12, 303*f*, 304–305, 305*f*
- Arprinocid, 1122
- ART. *See* assisted reproductive technologies
- arthritis, from *Mycoplasma* spp., 888
- arthropod parasites, 1120–1121, 1124–1125
- artificial insemination (AI), 392–393. *See also* artificial insemination (AI) centers; semen; sexed semen; timed AI
- based on activity, 1270–1272, 1273*f*, 1274*f*
  - duration of sperm competency, 574
  - in estrous cycle, 491
  - in genomic selection, 357–358
  - inbreeding potential of, 600
  - milk yield improvements from, 599, 600*f*
  - natural service sires versus, 575–576
  - in organic dairy production, 121
  - ovulation and timing of, 1268–1269
  - after pregnancy loss, 1274
  - pregnancy per AI (*see* pregnancy per AI)
  - semen deposition site, 573–574
  - semen storage, 572–573
  - semen thawing and handling, 573
  - sire fertility estimates, 569–571, 571*t*
  - timing of (*see* timed AI)
- artificial insemination based on activity (AI-ACT), 1270–1272, 1273*f*, 1274*f*
- artificial insemination (AI) centers, 565–576
- DNA marker profiles, 571–572
  - efficient utilization of collected sperm, 567
  - post-thaw evaluation program, 568
  - quality assurance programs, 568–569
  - quality control by, 567–569
  - sire fertility estimates, 569–571, 570*t*
  - sire selection in, 568
  - sperm quality traits, 566–567, 566*f*
- Asia, milk in, 6*f*, 11, 11*f*
- Aspergillus oryzae*, 708
- asset efficiency, 1134
- assets, 1133
- asset turnover ratio (ATO), 1137–1138, 1138*t*
- assisted reproductive technologies (ART), 486–497. *See also* embryo transfer; in vitro fertilization; sexed semen
- artificial insemination in, 599–601
  - cloning (somatic cell nuclear transfer), 605–607, 607*f*
  - gene editing in, 487, 606
  - genotyping in, 332–333, 380–381, 382*f*, 383–385, 384*f*, 605–607
  - oocyte pickup, 393, 584, 602, 603*f*, 604–606
  - superovulation, 584–585, 584*f*, 601, 602–605, 603*f*, 604*f*, 604*t*
- AssureWel project, 100–101
- asymmetric division of stem cells, 825
- $\alpha$ -tocopherol, 692*f*, 693. *See also* vitamin A
- attenuated vaccines, 1088–1089. *See also* vaccines
- augers, 293*f*, 294, 755. *See also* mixers
- Australia
- animal welfare programs, 993
  - dairy business models, 313–314
  - drinking water standards, 616*t*
  - health data, 347
  - InCalf program, 525, 527*t*
  - as milk exporter, 313*f*
  - seasonally calving herds in, 521–522
- Austria, 347
- automated calf feeders, 479–482, 481*t*
- automated estrus detection (AED), 1265–1276
- combined with traditional methods, 1270
  - commercial systems, 1266–1267, 1267*f*, 1267*t*
  - considerations before adoption of, 1272–1273
  - evaluation of systems, 1268–1270
  - history and evolution of, 1266–1267, 1267*f*, 1267*t*
  - by inline milk progesterone analysis, 1274–1275
  - physiological basis of, 1266–1268
  - in pregnancy loss, 1274
  - recommendations for implementation, 1271–1272, 1273*f*, 1274*f*
  - research on integration of, 1270–1271
  - rump-mounted pressure-sensing, 1266
  - simultaneous behavior and physiological monitoring, 1267–1268
- automatic dipping robots, 877–878, 879*f*
- automatic feeders, monitoring of, 1281
- automatic milking rotary (AMR), 138–140, 881–884, 883*f*
- automatic milking systems (AMS), 127–141. *See also* milking machines
- automatic milking rotary, 138–140, 881–884, 883*f*
  - barn design and management, 133–138, 135*f*, 137*f*, 139*f*, 140*f*

- breeding and selecting cows for, 129  
 concepts in, 878–880  
 cow traffic in, 129–133, 132*f*, 133*t*,  
 135–138, 880, 884  
 dual-box, 127–128  
 economics and labor of, 138  
 feed center design and, 295  
 health aspects of, 881  
 mastitis detection systems and, 1286  
 in milking parlors, 138–141, 181  
 multi-box, 128  
 pasture-based, 130–133  
 pen size and, 188  
 popularity of, 867  
 single-box, 127–128  
 system capacity and stocking rate,  
 128–129, 880–881  
 system designs, 880  
 take-off levels, 870
- autonomy, in farm culture, 1186
- average daily growth (ADG), 424, 425*f*,  
 432, 438
- average daily growth required (ADGr),  
 432
- average feed cost, 1146
- average milk flowrate, 855
- avermectins, 1122–1123
- AVMA (American Veterinary Medical As-  
 sociation), 1039, 1041, 1043
- avoidance distance, 1028–1029
- B**
- BAA ( $\beta$ -adrenergic agonists), 152
- Babcock milk fat test, 1305
- Babesia bigemina*, 1116, 1122
- Bacon-Hill Pety Modesty-ET, 333, 333*f*
- bacteria. *See also names of specific bac-*  
*teria*  
 enzymes from, in milk, 952  
 pasteurization and, 308, 449, 461,  
 955–956  
 in refrigerated conditions, 952  
 surviving laboratory pasteurization,  
 952
- Bacteroides* spp., 534–535, 536
- $\beta$ -adrenergic agonists (BAA), 152
- bag silos, 729*t*, 730, 731
- balance sheets, 1133, 1134*t*, 1141
- barbiturates, in euthanasia, 1012
- barrier dips, 903
- base salary, 1202–1203, 1202*f*. *See also*  
 compensation
- basis, in price risk management, 1143
- basis risk, 1144
- $\beta$ -carotene, 585, 690–691, 692*f*, 694*t*, 903
- $\beta$ -casein, 359, 394, 836
- B cells, 913–914, 914*t*
- B:C ratio (benefit-cost ratio), 1259, 1299
- BCS. *See* body condition scores
- bedded pack shelters, 250–251, 251*f*,  
 268–270, 269*f*, 270*f*
- bedding  
 in bedded pack shelters, 250–251, 251*f*,  
 268–270, 269*f*, 270*f*  
 in cold weather, 451  
 costs of, 460  
 delivery systems, 134  
 in freestalls, 80, 247–248, 248*f*, 1098  
 lameness and, 1098  
 manure system design and, 188–189,  
 189*f*  
 mastitis and, 885, 899–902, 900*f*, 1060  
 mattresses, 1098  
 in mature cow freestalls, 247–248  
 in milking centers, 188–189, 189*f*  
 in organic dairy production, 122–123  
 organic material, 212, 900–901, 900*f*  
 sand, 191, 212, 213, 901, 1010, 1098  
 sawdust, 900–901, 900*f*  
 in special needs pens, 1010
- beef production from dairy herd, 143–161
- antimicrobial resistance in, 955
- beef quality, 147
- cross-breeding cows with native cattle,  
 144
- feed additives and anabolic agents,  
 151–152
- feeding strategies, 144, 147–151, 148*t*,  
 149*f*, 149*t*
- feed intake and health, 1055
- finishing, 152–153, 154*f*, 155*f*, 155*t*
- in the future, 160–161
- history, 146
- housing, 144, 150, 153, 156*f*, 157*f*
- Jersey cattle, 144, 147
- niche markets, 153
- pricing structure, 156–159, 158*t*, 159*t*
- risk management, 159–160
- sexed semen in, 146–147
- significance, 144–146, 145*t*
- terminology, 143
- veal production, 145
- behavioral development, 423, 426–428,  
 436–437
- behavioral indicators of disease  
 behavioral monitoring, 1059–1060  
 in dystocia, 1061, 1281  
 early indicators, 1060–1063  
 in hypocalcemia (milk fever), 1007,  
 1059, 1061  
 in ketosis, 1058–1059, 1061  
 in lameness, 1058, 1059, 1061  
 in mastitis, 162–163, 1058, 1061  
 in pneumonia, 1059  
 response to pain, 1005–1006  
 in retained placenta, 1059
- behavior of transition cows, 1055–1063
- behavioral analysis, 1287
- disease prevalence in, 1055–1056, 1056*t*
- early indicators of disease, 1060–1063
- electronic feed monitoring of, 1055–  
 1056
- increasing disease trends in, 1055
- from late gestation to early lactation,  
 1057–1058
- normal maternal behavior, 1056–1057,  
 1057*t*
- sickness behavior, 1058–1060, 1060*f*
- social behavior, 1061–1062
- belly bands, 1010, 1011*f*
- benchmarks. *See* financial performance  
 benchmarks
- benefit-cost ratio (B:C ratio), 1259, 1299
- benefits package, 1206–1208
- benzimidazoles, 1122, 1123–1124
- best management practices (BMP)  
 for antibiotic usage, 936–942  
 for manure management, 34–36, 35*f*,  
 1109  
 for semen storage, 572–573  
 for water quality, 34–36
- betaine, heat stress and, 594
- BHV-1/BHV-2 (bovine herpesvirus 1 and  
 2), 342–343, 452, 1089
- $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate (BHB)  
 in ketosis, 1059, 1081, 1282–1283  
 as marker of net energy balance, 800,  
 1068–1069  
 monitoring of, 1281–1282, 1307  
 uterine health and, 537
- bias, in data, 550
- biohydrogenation theory, 659–660, 659*f*,  
 662
- biological value of proteins, 8
- biosecurity, 94–95, 261, 264
- biosensors, 1252. *See also* precision dairy  
 monitoring
- biotin, 694–695, 694*t*, 707, 1096–1097
- bird control, 290–291
- $\beta$ -lactam residues, 953–954
- BLAD (bovine leukocyte adhesion defi-  
 ciency), 337–338, 363
- blind spot, in cows, 1031
- blind staggers, 682
- blood histamine, 1095
- blood meal, 635, 742*t*, 743, 743*f*
- blood pH  
 hypocalcemia and, 1079–1080  
 macromineral interactions and, 670–  
 672  
 magnesium and, 676–677
- BLV (bovine leukemia virus), 345
- BMR (brown midrib) trait, 641
- body condition scores (BCS)  
 animal welfare assurance programs on,  
 998, 998*t*  
 in beef cattle, 154*f*, 155*f*  
 energy balance and, 800–801  
 fertility and, 496, 528–529, 801  
 in genetic selection, 350, 361  
 in herd-based monitoring, 779–780

- in hoof health, 1097  
 precision dairy monitoring for, 1288  
 in transition cows, 701–703, 708, 803  
 body size of dairy cattle, 63, 66, 361, 434–435, 1016  
 BoHV-4 (bovine herpesvirus type 4), 535–536  
 bone mineral loss, 673, 691  
 bonus pay, 1203–1206, 1204*t*  
 book value, 1133  
*Bos taurus*, horn flies and, 1120  
 bottle-feeding, 476  
*Bovicola (Damalinia) bovis*, 1120  
 bovine genome, 333  
 bovine herpesvirus 1 and 2 (BHV-1; BHV-2), 342–343, 452, 1089  
 bovine herpesvirus type 4 (BoHV-4), 535–536  
 bovine immunodeficiency virus, 342–343  
 bovine leukemia virus (BLV), 345  
 bovine leukocyte adhesion deficiency (BLAD), 337–338, 363  
 bovine placental lactogen (bPL), 831  
 bovine respiratory disease (BRD), 345, 424  
 bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV), 342, 403, 452, 1089  
 bovine viral syncytial virus (BRSV), 452, 1089  
 branding, 1043, 1048*t*  
 breakeven analysis, 1152, 1160, 1161*f*  
 breed characteristics, 371, 372*f*, 372*t*, 373*t*. *See also* crossbreeding  
 breeding. *See also* crossbreeding; elite breeding stock; genetic selection  
   for automatic milking systems, 129  
   breeder's equation in, 380  
   corrective mating, 364–366, 365*f*, 392  
   costs of, 460, 471*f*  
   for grazing, 106–107  
   for housed cows, 107  
   inbreeding, 337–338, 337*f*, 337*t*, 364, 392, 600  
   for lactation, 381, 382*f*  
   of less desirable dairy cows, 144  
   for milk composition, 359  
   in organic dairy production, 121–123  
   of plants for silage, 644–645, 644*f*, 644*t*, 645*f*, 645*t*  
   for polled genetics, 1040  
   positive assortative mating, 391–392  
   for seasonally calving herds, 529  
   for thermotolerance, 587–588  
   types of mating, 364  
   for udder health, 342–343, 359, 360, 381, 1173  
 breeding soundness evaluation (BSE), 575–576  
 breedings per lactation, 351  
 brisket locator, 247  
 brown midrib (BMR) trait, 641  
 Brown Swiss cattle  
   breed characteristics, 371, 372*f*, 372*t*  
   in crossbreeding, 372–374, 372*t*, 373*t*, 376  
   finished, in beef production, 152–153, 154*f*, 155*t*  
 BRSV (bovine viral syncytial virus), 452, 1089  
 bucket-feeding, 476  
 bucket loaders, in moving down cows, 1009, 1009*f*, 1016  
 bud box, 236, 1035, 1035*f*, 1035*v*  
 buffalo, milk supply from, 4, 5*f*, 7  
 buffer strips, 35, 36  
 bulk tank  
   culturing, 861  
   infrared testing of, 1307, 1310–1312, 1310*f*, 1314  
   in mastitis testing, 889–890, 893–894, 951, 1218, 1258  
   somatic cell count (bulk tank SCC), 889, 951  
 bullet selection, 1012, 1022*f*  
 bulls. *See also* artificial insemination; semen; sire selection  
   castration, 1041–1043, 1048*t*  
   heat stress and, 581–582  
   service sire fertility summary, 570–571  
   sire conception rate, 570–571, 571*t*  
 bundling, 1009, 1010*f*  
 bunker silos, 291–292  
 buquinolate, 1121  
 burial of carcasses, 1013  
 butter and butterfat markets, 316*f*, 326–328, 326*t*, 327*t*, 328*t*  
 butyric acid in silage, 642, 735–736, 735*t*, 1082  
 BVDV (bovine viral diarrhea virus), 342, 403, 452, 1089  
 byproducts and co-products  
   antinutritional factors in, 746, 748  
   as carbohydrate source, 739–741, 740*t*, 741*t*  
   definition of, 739  
   economics of feeding, 748  
   ensilage of, 744, 745*f*  
   as feed during lactation stages, 744  
   as lipid source, 741, 741*t*  
   mineral composition of, 746  
   as protein source, 741–744, 742*t*, 743*f*  
   sources of variation in, 716–718, 716*t*–717*t*, 718*t*  
   treating for digestibility, 740–741  
   variability of, 744, 747, 747*f*  
   water content of, 744  
**C**  
 cadmium (Cd), 684–685  
 caesarian section, 1047, 1048*t*  
 CAFOs (concentrated animal feeding operations), 34–36, 35*f*  
 calcium (Ca). *See also* hypocalcemia (milk fever)  
   blood pH and, 670–672  
   calcium therapy in mastitis, 1008  
   DCAD and, 803  
   from diet, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
   functions of, 673  
   homeostasis, 671–672, 673, 803–804  
   in hoof health, 1096  
   in lactation, 671*t*, 672, 673, 803–804  
   normal blood concentrations, 1077–1078  
   serotonin and, 837  
   supplementation, 1079–1080  
   in transition cows, 706, 1067  
 calcium propionate, 1079–1080  
 calf and heifer disease prevention, 445–454  
   diarrhea, 445–451, 447*f*, 448*f*, 461–466, 465*t*  
   disease incidence, 445, 446*t*  
   record keeping, 453  
   sick calf management, 453–454  
   stress avoidance, 453  
 calf and heifer facilities, 255–277, 475–482. *See also* group housing of calves  
   bedded transition calf building, 268–270, 269*f*, 270*f*  
   biosecurity, 261, 264  
   calf buildings with individual pens, 266–267, 267*f*  
   calf hutches, 264–265, 264*f*  
   calf kennels, 265, 265*f*  
   calf pens, 260, 261  
   combination bedded pen and freestall buildings, 272, 275*f*  
   disease prevention and, 447–448, 448*f*  
   environmental considerations, 257  
   facility sizing, 257, 257*t*  
   feeding areas for, 260–261, 260*t*, 262*f*, 263*f*  
   gated bedded pen heifer buildings, 271, 272*f*  
   gated freestall heifer buildings, 271–272, 273*f*, 274*f*, 275*f*  
   gated self-cleaning heifer buildings, 272, 274, 276*f*, 277  
   group housing, 476–482  
   heifer facility options, 270–277  
   housing management plan, 175, 446–447  
   individual housing systems, 475–476  
   management groups for, 255–257, 256*t*  
   in organic dairies, 122  
   resting area requirements, 259–260  
   social behavior and, 427–428  
   support facilities, 277  
   transition calf facility options, 268–270, 268*f*, 269*f*, 270*f*  
   ventilation of, 258–259, 451, 476

- calf transition, 421–428. *See also* calf and heifer facilities; calves; preweaned calf nutrition; weaning calves
- behavioral development, 423, 426–427
  - facility options, 268–270, 268*f*, 269*f*, 270*f*
  - housing and social behavior, 427–428
  - importance of diet in first 2 months, 421–422, 422*f*
  - management groups, 255–256
  - milk and solid feed interactions, 427
  - milk replacement, 423
  - particle size of TMR, 427
  - solid feed intake, 423–424, 425*f*
  - starter feed, 424–427, 426*t*, 459
- California
- air quality regulations for silage, 48
  - milk production, 47, 309–310, 309*f*, 311*f*, 312*f*
  - silage production in, 49–50, 50*f*
- California Mastitis Test (CMT), 928, 945, 1286
- call options, 1144
- calves. *See also* calf and heifer disease prevention; calf transition; calves, newborn and preweaned; economic modeling of raising strategies; preweaned calf nutrition
- animal welfare programs, 995–996, 997
  - automatic feeders for, 1289
  - behavioral development, 423, 426–428, 436–437
  - calf value, 561
  - in dairy beef production, 147–150
  - dehorning, 123, 1039–1041, 1048*t*, 1049
  - developmental abnormalities in, 603, 604*f*
  - diet of, 397, 421–422, 422*f*
  - digestive development, 422–423
  - excess replacement calves, 561
  - free water intake, 614
  - growth monitoring, 256–257, 464*f*
  - heat stress in, 414, 449
  - housing system management plan, 175, 446–447
  - large-calf syndrome, 603, 604*f*
  - management groups, 255–256
  - maternal obesity and, 594
  - in organic dairy production, 121–123
  - parasite control for, 1125–1126, 1126*t*
  - in replacement facilities, 256, 258–261, 259*t*
  - sick calf management, 453–454
  - social housing, 427–428, 477
  - in utero heat stress effects on, 593, 594, 595*f*
  - waste milk for, 410*t*, 412, 413, 448, 458–459, 461
  - wet calf value, 458, 466, 467*t*, 469–470, 471*f*, 472, 472*f*
- calves, newborn and preweaned. *See also* calf transition; preweaned calf nutrition; weaning calves
- colostrum management, 404–405, 409–417
  - cow-calf separation, 402
  - diarrhea prevention, 448–449, 461–462, 464–465
  - disease testing, 403
  - drying and worming, 403
  - feeding systems, 476, 477
  - identification and records, 402
  - lactocrine hypothesis, 410
  - maintenance requirements, 413–414
  - minerals and vitamins, 403–404, 415, 415*t*
  - pain management in, 400, 402
  - resuscitation and critical care, 400
  - temperature and, 397, 403, 412, 413–414
  - umbilical care, 402–403
  - vigor assessment, 399–400, 401*f*
  - water for, 413, 415
- calving
- colostrum, 75
  - diarrhea prevention, 446–447, 447*f*, 461–466, 465*t*
  - feed intake near, 700–701
  - genetic selection to improve, 360
  - just-in-time pen management, 225, 226*f*
  - maternal isolation desire, 1056–1057, 1060, 1060*f*
  - maternity manager, 75, 224
  - in pastured systems, 101–102, 101*f*, 923
  - precision monitoring for diseases in, 1280–1281
  - socially stable group pen management, 226, 227*f*
  - vitamin A and, 692*f*
- calving interval (CI), 350–351, 552
- calving paralysis, 1007–1008, 1008*f*
- camels, milk supply from, 4, 5*f*
- Campylobacter jejuni*, 957
- Canada
- animal welfare programs in, 993, 994, 996–997, 1000
  - drinking water standards in, 616*t*
  - health data, 347
  - as milk exporter, 313*f*
  - as milk importer, 314
- captive bolt stunning, 1011–1012, 1022*f*
- carbohydrates, 639–653
- by-products and co-products, 739–741, 740*t*, 741*t*
  - in Energy Metabolism Database, 647, 649
  - fermentability of, in feed, 631, 662–663
  - forage quality, 646–649, 646*t*, 647*t*, 648*f*, 648*t*, 649*f*, 650*f*
- functions of, 639–640, 640*f*
- hoof health and, 1095
- in lactation, 702, 804
- major types of, 641
- neutral detergent fiber digestibility, 642–643, 643*f*, 643*t*
- nonstructural, 741, 741*t*
- rumen microbial metabolism of, 639–640, 640*f*
- rumen microbial production of, 631
- ruminal acidosis and, 399–400, 424, 649, 650–652, 651*f*, 651*t*
- starch, 643–645, 644*f*, 644*t*, 645*f*, 645*t*
- sugars, 641, 645–646
- in transition cow nutrition, 702–703
- volatile fatty acids, 641–642
- water-soluble, 48, 108
- carbon balance, 26
- carbon dioxide, 14, 20–21, 50. *See also* carbon footprint of milk production
- carbon footprint of milk production
- allocation decisions in, 25–26, 27
  - calculations of, 14–15, 15*t*
  - carbon balance and, 26
  - carbon sequestration and, 26
  - components of, 21–26, 22*t*, 24*t*
- dairy cattle greenhouse gas emissions, 14–15, 15*t*
- farm management effects on, 27–29, 28*t*
- Integrated Farm System Model, 26–30, 30*f*
- life cycle assessment in, 19–20, 20*f*
- manure management and, 28–30, 28*t*, 30*f*
- national assessment of, 27, 28*t*
- nitrogen balance, 195–197, 196*f*, 197*t*, 206
- tools for assessing, 26–27, 29–30, 30*f*
- carbon sequestration, 26
- carcass disposal, 1013, 1022*f*
- casein and caseinates, 316*f*, 359, 394
- cash accounting systems, 1132–1133
- cash flow statements, 1141
- castration, 1041–1043, 1048*t*
- catecholamine, from stress, 1027
- cation exchange, in water treatment, 620
- cattle grubs, 1120, 1124
- caustic paste, in dehorning or debudding, 1040
- CCR (cow conception rate), 349, 503, 569, 570
- CDCB (Council on Dairy Cattle Breeding), 334, 335–336, 570–571
- ceftiofur/ceftriaxone, 39–40, 541, 938, 939*t*, 940, 953
- ceiling price, 1144
- cell grazing, 118, 119, 120*t*
- cell proliferation-apoptosis balance, 834–835
- cellulose, 641

- Central Valley, California, organic dairy  
in, 123–125, 124*f*
- centrifuge separators, 217
- cephapirin, 541, 542
- cervicitis, 533, 541
- cestodes, 1120, 1123–1124
- challenge phase of design, 165
- cheese industry  
crossbreeding in, 371  
in early US history, 308, 309, 312  
FMMO pricing, 322, 322*t*, 323*t*  
international trade trends, 315*f*  
US per capita consumption, 327
- Cheese Merit (CM\$), 335*t*, 336, 362
- chemical castration, 1041–1042
- Chile, animal welfare programs in, 994
- China  
cost of milk production, 304, 304*f*, 305*f*  
dairy cow farm sizes, 83  
dairy development in, 84  
dairy employees in, 86  
as milk importer, 12, 314, 316
- chloride (Cl), 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*, 675
- choline, 694*t*, 695–696, 696*f*, 707
- Chorioptes bovis*, 1121
- chorioptic mange, 1121
- chromium, 684
- chute score, 1028
- CIDR (controlled internal drug-releasing)  
insert, 499, 515, 517, 586, 587*t*
- circles of excellence, 74, 76–77, 77*f*, 78*f*,  
79*f*, 224, 225*f*
- cisternal milk, 842, 843*f*
- CL. *See* corpus luteum
- class I differential, 321
- classified pricing, 320, 323–324
- classroom of life, 1182
- claw amputation, 1045–1046, 1048*t*
- claw horn disease, 1168, 1172
- claw trimming, 1100
- clay liners, 220–221
- clinical endometritis. *See* endometritis;  
purulent vaginal discharge
- clinical mastitis. *See* mastitis
- cloning (somatic cell nuclear transfer),  
605–607, 607*f*
- clorsulon, 1123, 1125
- clostridial fermentation, 725, 725*f*, 735–  
736
- CMT (California Mastitis Test), 928
- CNCPS (Cornell Net Carbohydrate and  
Protein System), 463, 642, 704, 710
- CNMP (Comprehensive Nutrient Man-  
agement Program), 205–206
- CO<sub>2</sub>-eq (CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents), 14, 20–21. *See*  
*also* carbon footprint; greenhouse gas  
emissions
- coagulase-negative staphylococci (CNS),  
931
- coagulation, in manure treatment, 217
- cobalt (Co), 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*, 677–678
- coccidiosis, 40, 1116, 1121
- code of conduct, 1233–1234, 1234*t*
- coefficient of inbreeding, 337–338, 337*f*,  
337*t*
- coefficient of variation (CV), 326, 715,  
715*t*, 754, 755*f*, 1142
- cohesive teams. *See* team cohesion
- cold climates. *See* temperate and cold  
climates
- cold stress  
diseases and, 449  
nutrition and, 72, 73*f*, 397, 403, 412–  
414, 438
- coliform count (CC), 952–953
- coliform mastitis, 897–899, 903, 915–916
- colostrum  
in automatic calf feeders, 481  
calf performance effects from, 411  
cleanliness of, 405, 406  
for dairy beef calves, 148–150  
in disease prevention, 445–446  
hand feeding of, 405  
heat treating, 406  
immunoglobulin G in, 149, 397, 446  
lactocrine hypothesis, 410  
mastitis pathogens in, 957  
monitoring parameters, 406  
non-immunoglobulin components in,  
410–411, 410*t*  
nutrients in, 410*t*, 411–412, 412*t*  
pooling, 446  
quality of, 404–405, 406  
quantity fed, 405, 406  
quickness of feeding, 405, 406  
replacement products, 405–406, 411  
responsibility for, 75  
role of, 404, 410–411, 410*t*
- colostrum replacement products, 405–406,  
411
- COMET farm, 26
- commodity sheds/bays, 287–288, 288*f*,  
292
- communication  
in decision making, 1235–1236  
of hiring opportunities, 1193  
job descriptions in, 1191  
in performance management, 1222–  
1223  
of salary structure plan, 1208–1209  
in team cohesion, 1233–1234, 1234*t*
- compartment syndrome, 1007–1008, 1010
- compensable sperm defects, 566–567
- compensated metabolic alkalosis, 671–  
672, 673
- compensation, 1201–1209  
base salary, 1202–1203, 1202*f*  
benefits package, 1206–1208  
bonus and incentive pay, 1203–1206,  
1204*t*  
communicating salary structure plan,  
1208–1209
- compensation philosophy, 1201–1202  
hourly versus fixed wages, 1203  
pay grades and ranges, 1202–1203,  
1202*f*  
pay raises, 1203  
professional and personal advance-  
ment, 1208  
retirement plans, 1207–1208
- competence, in farm culture, 1186
- competitive behavior  
in calves, 428, 475, 478  
at feed bunks, 794  
feed sorting and, 790  
in heifers, 437–438  
in sick transition cows, 1061–1062
- complement proteins, 912
- composting, carcass disposal by, 1013
- compost pack barns, 251
- Comprehensive Nutrient Management  
Program (CNMP), 205–206
- compromised cattle. *See also* standard  
operating procedures  
behavioral indicators of pain, 1005–  
1006  
definition of, 1005  
euthanasia of, 1011–1014, 1013*f*  
fitness for travel, 1006  
non-ambulatory cattle, 1006–1011,  
1008*f*, 1009*f*, 1010*f*, 1011*f*  
options for dealing with, 1006  
in physical entrapment, 1015–1016,  
1025*f*  
severe lameness, 1014–1015, 1023*f*  
weak, emaciated, and debilitated,  
1015, 1024*f*
- computer vision techniques of gait analy-  
sis, 1287
- concentrated animal feeding operations  
(CAFOs), 34–36, 35*f*
- concentrates, 86
- conception rate (CR), 349, 503, 569, 570
- conceptual phase of design, 165
- concrete quality and treatment, 97
- concrete stave silos, 730
- conjugated linoleic acid, 659*f*, 661, 705,  
805–806
- consolidation of farms, 72
- construction phase of design, 165
- continuous improvement, culture of, 1241,  
1247
- continuous milking (CM), 834
- control charts, 719
- controlled internal drug-releasing (CIDR)  
insert, 499, 515, 517, 586, 587*t*
- cooling, 93–94
- Cooperia* spp., 1117, 1125
- copper (Cu)  
in diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
functions and absorption, 678–679  
in hoof health, 1096, 1100  
in mastitis, 903, 917

- in water, 616, 618  
copper sulfate, 1100  
core values, 1183, 1184–1185, 1211–1212  
Cornell Net Carbohydrate and Protein System (CNCPS), 463, 642, 704, 710  
corn gluten feed, 742–743, 742*t*, 743*f*  
corn grain, fatty acids in, 657–658, 657*t*  
corn silage  
  corn maturity and dry matter in, 723–724, 725  
  high-moisture corn in, 726, 727, 732–733  
  nutritive value with storage time, 732–733  
  particle size in, 726–727  
  quality analysis, 723–724, 725  
corn silage process score (CSPS), 726–727  
cornual blocks, 1040–1041  
corporations, animal welfare and, 998–999  
corpus luteum (CL)  
  in estrous cycle, 489–491, 490*f*, 492*f*, 493, 497  
  fertility and, 514–515  
  Ovsynch protocol and, 505  
  pregnancy improvements and, 806  
corrective mating, 364–366, 365*f*, 392  
cortisol  
  from acute stress, 1027  
  in the bulk milk tank, 1028  
  from chronic stress, 1027–1028  
  fetal development and, 594–595  
  hypocalcemia and, 1078  
  as pain indicator, 995–996  
  from social regroupings and relocation, 1062  
*Corynebacterium bovis*, 887, 931  
*Corynebacterium* spp., 343  
cost-benefit ratio, 1259, 1299  
costs of milk production, 100, 100*f*, 138, 569–571. *See also* economics  
cost value, 1133  
Cosynch strategy, 511  
Council on Dairy Cattle Breeding (CDCB), 334, 335–336, 570–571  
cow behavior. *See also* behavioral indicators of disease; behavior of transition cows  
  behavioral development, 423, 426–428, 436–437  
  competitive, 428, 437–438, 475, 478, 790, 1061–1062  
  crossbreeding and, 375  
  handling techniques for, 1029–1030  
  human safety and, 1028  
  perching, 1061  
  response to pain, 1005–1006  
  sickness behavior, 1058–1060, 1060*f*  
  social behavior, 427–428, 1061–1062  
cow conception rate (CCR), 349, 503, 569, 570  
cow value concept, 558  
cow welfare programs. *See* animal welfare assurance programs  
cradle-to-farm-gate LCA, 17, 20, 20*f*, 27–29, 28*t*  
cream, US per capita consumption, 327. *See also* butter and butterfat markets  
CRISPR/Cas9 system, 606  
crop insurance, 1145  
cropland  
  in carbon footprint, 23  
  crop rotations, 118  
  individual field nutrient planning, 193–195, 194*f*  
  in nutrient imbalance, 202–203, 206  
  in organic dairy production, 116, 118  
crossbreeding, 369–377  
  4-breed rotation, 375  
  direct breed comparisons, 374–375  
  efficient breeds in, 370, 370*f*, 371*t*, 377  
  for fertility, 372–373, 373*t*, 374*t*  
  genetic selection advantages in, 369–370, 370*f*  
  genomic predictions, 375  
  inbreeding and, 369  
  of less desirable dairy cows, 144  
  with native cattle for beef, 144  
  purebred characteristics, 371, 372*f*, 372*t*, 373*t*  
  results of, 372–374, 373*t*, 374*t*  
  three-breed rotation, 375–377, 376*f*  
cross-sucking, 423, 478  
cross-ventilation, 91, 91*f*, 92*f*, 179–181, 180*f*  
crowd gates, 874, 1034  
crude protein (CP), 627–628, 628*f*  
*Cryptosporidium bovis*, 1116  
*Cryptosporidium parvum*, 424, 445, 448  
CSPS (corn silage process score), 726–727  
cud chewing, 647–648  
culling  
  costs of, 465–466, 469, 470, 471*f*, 561–562  
  for displaced abomasum, 1047  
  independent culling levels, 361–362, 361*t*, 362*f*  
  instead of claw amputation, 1045  
  for Johne's disease, 1109  
  for lameness, 1094–1095  
  for mastitis, 894, 927–928, 937*t*, 942–943  
  rates of, 561  
  culture. *See* farm culture  
  current ratio, 1136  
  *CWC15* mutation, 600  
  cyanobacteria, in water, 620  
  cystic follicles, 498  
  cystic ovaries, 350, 352  
  cytokines, 912–913, 918
- D**  
D/A (debt-to-asset ratio), 1136  
DAF (dissolved air flotation), 217  
dairy beef. *See* beef production from dairy herd  
Dairy Cattle Reproduction Council (DCRC), 517  
DairyComp database, 305. *See also* records analysis demonstration  
dairy cooperatives, 308–309, 320  
Dairy Farmers of Canada, 994  
dairy genetic evaluation system (US), 334  
dairy herd improvement (DHI) milk testing, 1305–1307  
dairy herd management plan, 168  
dairy herd types, 71  
dairy prices, 319–328. *See also* milk markets and marketing  
  from 1997–2016, 299–300, 300*f*  
  classified pricing, 320, 323–324  
  component contribution to, 327–328, 328*t*  
  for dairy commodities, 322–323, 322*t*, 323*t*  
  fat/skim FMMO, 325  
  FMMO pooling, 321  
  FMMO price computations, 321–324, 322*t*, 323*t*, 324*t*  
  FMMO regions, 321  
  market pooling, 320  
  milk check, 324, 324*t*  
  price risk management toolkit items, 325–326  
  producer price differential, 324–325, 325*t*  
  regulated handlers, 320–321  
  reported by the USDA, 321–322  
  somatic cell count, 325  
dairy records processing centers (DRPC), 334  
data ownership, 1256–1257  
data validation and analysis, 302, 302*f*  
daughter pregnancy rate (DPR), 338, 348–350, 348*t*  
days on feed (DOF), 431, 432–434, 432*f*  
days open (DOPN), 350  
days since last heat (DSLH), 556  
days to first service (DIM), 350, 552  
DB (desert barn) dairies, 89–90, 89*f*, 95, 182, 182*f*  
DCAD. *See* dietary cation-anion difference  
DCRC (Dairy Cattle Reproduction Council), 517  
DCT (digital cushion thickness), 1097  
debilitated cattle, 1015, 1024*f*. *See also* compromised cattle  
debt-to-asset ratio (D/A), 1136  
debt-to-equity ratio (D/E), 1136

- decision analysis, 1153
- decision making. *See also* financial decision making  
 3S decision tree, 1037–1038, 1038f, 1048t  
 communication loop and, 1235–1236  
 deciding how to decide, 1236  
 in euthanasia, 1011, 1022f  
 facilitators and agendas, 1236  
 inability to give feedback, 1237, 1237t  
 leadership and, 1182  
 in precision dairy monitoring, 1294–1296, 1295f  
 rational and emotional, 1184–1185  
 recording decisions and action items, 1236  
 team cohesion and, 1235–1236
- decoquinate, 1121
- defacing techniques for silage, 56, 734, 734f
- dehorning, 123, 1039–1041, 1048t, 1049
- dehydration, 942, 1006, 1015, 1018f
- Denmark, 347, 477–478
- de novo fatty acids, 1307–1309, 1308f, 1309f
- depreciation, 460
- depth gauges, in manure storage, 221
- depth perception, in cows, 1030
- Dermacontor* spp., 1121
- desert barn (DB) dairies, 89–90, 89f, 95, 182f, 1832
- DFM (direct-fed microbials), 708, 1097
- DGS (distillers grains with solubles), 742–743, 745f, 746, 747f
- DHA (docosahexaenoic acid), 659, 805, 806
- DHIA (National Dairy Herd Information Association), 334
- DHI (dairy herd improvement) milk testing, 1305–1307
- diamfenetide, 1123
- diarrhea prevention, in calves and heifers, 445–451  
 calf housing, 447–448, 448f, 477  
 calving area and maternity pen management, 446–447, 447f  
 colostrum management and, 445–446  
 environmental control, 449, 461  
 intensive feeding, 461–462, 464–465, 470–472  
 moving infected calves, 449  
 nutrition, 448–449, 461–462, 464–465  
 vaccination, 449–450, 465t, 466
- Dicrocoelium dendriticum*, 1119–1120
- Dictyocaulus* spp., 1117, 1119
- dietary cation-anion difference (DCAD)  
 drinking water and, 617  
 in hypocalcemia, 1078–1079  
 in lactation, 803  
 magnesium and, 676–677
- in transition cow nutrition, 706, 1071, 1078–1079
- diet-induced milk fat depression. *See* milk fat depression
- diflubenzuron, 1124
- digestion  
 of carbohydrates, 399–400, 424, 649–652, 651f, 651t  
 development in calves, 422–423  
 of dry matter, 634–635  
 of fat, 659–662, 659f, 660t  
 of fiber in lactation, 646t, 647–652, 647t, 648f, 648t, 649f, 650f, 651f, 651t, 652t  
 of forages, 646–649, 646t, 647t, 648f, 648t, 649f, 650f  
 heat and, 629  
 modeling, 629  
 neutral detergent fiber digestibility, 642–643, 643f, 643t  
 organic matter in the rumen, 632  
 of proteins in the rumen, 627–629, 628f, 630f  
 of proteins in the small intestine, 628–631, 628f, 630f, 631f, 632–633  
 urea from, 634  
 water quality and, 643, 643f, 643t
- digital cushion thickness (DCT), 1097
- digital dermatitis (DD), 1014, 1168
- DIM at first breeding (DIMFB), 551, 552–554
- direct-fed microbials (DFM), 708, 1097
- disabled cattle. *See* compromised cattle
- disbudding, 1039–1041
- discounted payback period, 1299
- discounting, 1298, 1299f
- disease prevention and control. *See also* behavioral indicators of disease; diseases; economic impacts of disease; vaccines; *names of specific diseases*  
 antibiotic use in, 450–451  
 behavioral monitoring in, 1059–1060  
 for calf diarrhea, 445–451, 447f, 448f, 461–466  
 calf housing, 447–448, 448f, 477  
 calving area and maternity pen management, 446–447, 447f  
 causal factors in, 1171  
 colostrum management and, 445–446  
 for displaced abomasum, 1082–1083  
 economic impact of transition cow diseases, 1069–1070  
 environmental control, 449  
 feeding diets for, 802  
 in first month after calving, 1055–1056, 1056t  
 footbaths in, 1099–1100  
 hygiene, 539, 861–862  
 for hypocalcemia, 1078–1080  
 for hypokalemia, 1082  
 for hypomagnesemia, 1081
- for hypophosphatemia, 1080
- internally consistent definitions of diseases, 1069
- for ketosis, 1081–1082
- for mastitis, 903–904
- medication in automated feeders, 482
- nutrition and, 448–449, 461–462, 529
- optimizing preventive costs, 1170–1174, 1170f, 1171f, 1172f
- postcalving measures, 1077–1083
- preventive costs, 1170–1174, 1170f, 1171f, 1172f
- record keeping, 346–347, 453, 454t, 557–558, 1068–1069
- for respiratory disease, 451–453
- ruminant monitoring, 1073
- screening tools, 452–453
- segregating infected cows during milking, 859, 861
- sick calf management, 449, 453–454
- stress avoidance, 453
- for uterine diseases, 538–539, 540t
- vaccination, 116, 120, 150, 449–450, 452, 465t, 466
- ventilation, 451
- diseases. *See also* behavioral indicators of disease; disease prevention and control; economic impacts of disease; vaccines; *names of specific diseases*  
 biosecurity, 94–95  
 bovine viral diarrhea virus, 342, 403, 452, 1089  
 calf housing and, 257, 446–447, 447f  
 field data on resistance to pathogens, 345–347  
 inherited defects in, 363–364  
 intramammary infections, 121  
 newborn testing for, 403  
 organic dairy production and, 116, 120–121  
 record keeping, 346–347, 453, 454t, 557–558, 1068–1069  
 relationships between postcalving disorders, 1083, 1083f  
 use of genetic data, 347–349, 348t
- displaced abomasum  
 economic impact of, 358, 1070, 1169  
 in high-producing cows, 358  
 ketosis and, 343–344  
 nutrition and, 802  
 overview, 1082, 1083f  
 precision monitoring for, 1281–1282  
 prevalence of, 1056t  
 prevention of, 1082–1083  
 surgery for, 1046–1047, 1048t
- dissolved air flotation (DAF), 217
- distance from neighbors, 96–97
- distillers grains with solubles (DGS), 742–743, 745f, 746, 747f
- distributing plants, federal marketing orders and, 320



- disturbed milk ejection, 848–849  
 DMI. *See* dry matter intake  
 docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), 659, 805, 806  
 do not breed (DNB) codes, 555–556  
 doramectin, 1123, 1123*t*  
 Double-Ovsynch protocol (DOS), 508–510, 510*f*, 542, 551–552  
 double ovulation, 495, 495*f*  
 down cows. *See* non-ambulatory cattle  
 downer cow syndrome, hypophosphatemic, 674  
 DPL (dry period length), 833–834  
 drinking water, 611–621  
   dehydration, 942, 1006, 1015, 1018*f*  
   drinking water standards, 33, 614, 616*t*, 617–618, 618*t*  
   free water intake, 612–614, 613*t*, 614*t*  
   functions of, in cows, 611–613  
   groundwater for, 612, 612*t*  
   iron in, 618–619  
   for mature cows, 143–144  
   microbes and, 619–620  
   minerals in, 615–616, 617, 617*t*  
   nitrate in, 619, 619*t*  
   number of waterers, 80  
   as nutrient source, 616–617  
   quality of, 614, 615*t*  
   for replacement calves heifers, 261  
   speciation in, 614–615  
   stray voltage in delivery systems, 620  
   sulfate in, 618  
   total dissolved solids and salinity, 617–618*t*  
   for transition cows, 232, 1058–1060  
   treatment methods, 620  
 drive-around housing modules, 250  
 drive-by housing modules, 249  
 drover lanes, 233*f*, 236  
 drover/stall groomer, 75–76  
 DRPC (dairy records processing centers), 334  
 drug usage. *See also names of specific drugs*  
   criteria for justifiable antibiotic use, 939*t*, 940–942, 941*f*  
   extra-label, 937–938, 942, 1041  
   nonpermitted drugs, 938  
   over-the-counter drugs, 936–937  
   prescription drugs, 937  
 dry cows  
   dry cow therapy for mastitis, 40, 903, 945–947, 946*f*  
   dry period length and milk production, 833–834  
   free water intake, 613*t*, 614  
   photoperiod regulation in, 832  
   quadrant analysis, 987–988, 987*f*, 987*t*, 988*f*, 990*t*  
   teat sealants for, 927–928  
   dry cow therapy (DCT), 40, 903, 945–947, 946*f*  
   dry fat supplements, 657*t*, 658–659  
   drying off, monitoring of, 1289  
   dry-lot (DL) dairies. *See also* hot climates  
     housing, 87–89, 88*f*, 88*t*, 89*t*  
     site plan example, 181–182, 181*f*  
     space requirements, 252–253, 252*t*  
   dry matter intake (DMI). *See also* feed; feeding management; silage  
     of dairy heifers, 435–436, 435*t*  
     by grazed cows, 102, 106, 107, 109–110  
     metritis and, 1284  
     profit and maximizing, 1155–1156, 1156*f*, 1160  
     protein digestibility and, 634–635  
     temperature and, 72  
     of transition cows, 700–701  
   dry period length (DPL), 833–834  
   duplicate event gap, 986  
   dystocia  
     behavior of cows with, 1281  
     calf supportive care, 399, 400, 402–403  
     heifer weight and, 472  
     hypocalcemia and, 1007  
     incidence of, 1280  
     metritis and, 539  
     precision monitoring of, 1281  
     records on, 453  
     standing and lying behavior in, 1061
- E**  
 E2. *See* estradiol  
 E/A (equity to asset ratio), 1136  
 early embryonic loss, 556–557  
 ear tags, 1043  
 earthquake zones, 96  
 ECM (energy-corrected milk), 299  
*E. coli*. *See* *Escherichia coli*  
 economic decision making. *See* financial decision making  
 economic impacts of disease, 1165–1174  
   application to specific farm situations, 1171  
   of arachnid parasites, 1121  
   costs of transmission risk, 1168  
   in different milk payment systems, 1169  
   factors in costs of disease, 1166, 1167*f*  
   farmers' estimation of failure costs, 1169–1170  
   IMPRO model, 1173–1174  
   of Johne's disease, 1108  
   of ketosis, 1168–1169  
   of lameness, 1168  
   of mastitis, 944–945, 1167–1168, 1170*f*  
   pathways of, 1165–1166, 1166*f*  
   preventive costs, 1170–1174, 1170*f*, 1171*f*, 1172*f*  
   technical efficiency in, 1171–1172  
 economic modeling of raising strategies, 462–470  
   net results of, 470–472, 471*f*, 472*t*  
   parameters in, 462–463  
   Stage 1, 463–466, 464*t*, 465*t*, 467*t*  
   Stage 2, 466, 467*t*  
   Stage 3, 465*t*, 466–468, 467*t*  
   Stage 4, 467*t*, 468–469  
   Stage 5, 464*f*, 467*t*, 469  
   Stage 6, 467*t*, 469–470, 471*f*, 472*t*  
 economics. *See also* economic impacts of disease; economic modeling of raising strategies; financial performance benchmarks; global dairy markets; milk markets and marketing  
   of by-product and co-product feeding, 748  
   cow value, 562–563  
   of depreciation, 460  
   economic modeling, 462–470, 558–563, 560*f*  
   of embryo transfer, 602–603  
   of genotyping, 380–381, 383–385, 384*f*  
   of heat stress, 596  
   of housing, 459–460, 466, 471*f*  
   of intensive feeding, 461–472, 464*f*, 467*t*, 471*f*, 472*t*  
   of labor, 459, 465  
   of lameness, 1094  
   of manure recovery, 218–219, 218*t*, 219*t*  
   of mastitis treatment, 944–945  
   milk income over feed cost, 559–561, 748, 1142, 1155, 1160, 1162  
   of milk production, 100, 100*f*, 138  
   of nutrient variation, 718–720, 719*f*  
   overall economic value of reproductive performance, 559, 560*f*  
   of PDM technologies, 1294–1300  
   of raising replacement heifers, 457–472, 561 (*see also* economic modeling of raising strategies)  
   replacement and mortality costs, 561–562  
   reproductive management costs, 562  
   of transition cow diseases, 1069–1070  
   wet calf value, 458, 466, 467*t*, 469–472, 471*f*, 472*f*, 561  
 economies of scale, 1149–1150, 1150*f*, 1163  
 EDDI (ethylenediamine dihydroiodide), 679  
 edema, teat, 856  
 EEG (electroencephalogram) to monitor sleep, 1253*f*  
 effective fiber, 740  
 effluent management, 105–106  
 egg collection methods, 393, 584–585, 584*t*, 602  
 eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), 659, 805, 806  
*Eimeria* spp., 1116, 1121–1122  
 elective procedures

- 3S decision tree, 1037–1038, 1038*f*, 1048*t*
- abdominal surgery, 1046–1047, 1048*t*
- branding, 1043, 1048*t*
- castration, 1041–1043, 1048*t*
- claw amputation, 1045–1046, 1048*t*
- dehorning, 123, 1039–1041, 1048*t*, 1049
- extra teat removal, 1043–1044, 1048*t*
- eye enucleation, 1046, 1048*t*
- public perception of, 1047, 1049
- tail docking, 995, 996*f*, 1039, 1048*t*
- teat amputation or mammary quarter dry-off, 1044–1045, 1048*t*
- electrical conductivity, mastitis and, 1285–1286
- electricity, in carbon footprint, 24
- electric prods, for diagnosis, 1007
- electroencephalogram (EEG) to monitor sleep, 1253*f*
- electronic Field Office Technical Guide* (eFOTG), 219
- eligible, in pregnancy risk, 551
- elite breeding stock, 389–395
- genetic evaluation and selection, 389–390
  - genetic progress, 390–391, 391*f*
  - marketing of, 393–395
  - mating strategies, 391–392
  - reproductive technologies in, 391, 392–393
- emaciated cattle, 1015, 1024*f*. *See also* compromised cattle
- embryonic loss, 556–557
- embryo quality, fat feeding and, 806
- embryo transfer (ET), 357. *See also* in vitro fertilization; superovulation cryopreservation, 605
- developmental abnormalities, 603, 604*f*
  - in elite breeding stock development, 391
  - fat feeding and, 806
  - in heifer replacement, 385–387, 386*f*, 387*f*
  - multiple-ovulation, 584–585, 602–603, 603*f*
  - sexed semen in, 600
- emergency care for non-ambulatory cattle, 1008–1009, 1018*f*. *See also* standard operating procedures
- employee management. *See also* compensation; performance management; team cohesion
- automatic milking systems benefits in, 128
  - base salary, 1202–1203, 1202*f*
  - benefits package, 1206–1208
  - bonus and incentive pay, 1203–1206, 1204*t*
  - building trust, 1219
  - communicating salary structure plan, 1208–1209
  - employee engagement, 1215–1218, 1218*t*
  - encouraging employee input, 1215–1218
  - housing benefits, 1208, 1209*f*
  - labor efficiency management plan, 175–176, 176*f*
  - manager positions, 73–76, 85, 224, 229
  - pay increases and promotions, 1229
  - performance evaluations, 1190–1191, 1228–1229
  - performance feedback, 1225–1228, 1228*f*
  - professional and personal advancement, 1208, 1223
  - recognition, 1225–1226
  - redirection, 1226
  - reprimands, 1226–1227
  - scheduling, 73
  - SMART goals, 1223–1225
  - standard operating procedures, 73
  - supervisor–employee relationship, 1221–1222
  - training programs, 1213–1215
- employee positions
- drover/stall groomer, 75–76
  - farm manager, 73–74, 878, 879*f*, 934
  - herd manager, 74–75, 224, 229
  - herdsperson, 224
  - lead milking employee, 75
  - manure/bedding manager, 75
  - maternity manager, 75, 224
  - milking manager, 75
  - “veterinarian managers,” 85
- employee redirection, 1226
- employees. *See also* recruitment and hiring; training programs
- automated calf feeders and, 479
  - costs of, 459, 465, 471*f*, 1260–1261
  - effects of euthanasia on, 1014
  - employee handbook and policy documents, 1198–1199
  - job analysis by, 1191–1192
  - job descriptions, 1190–1193, 1194
  - job mentors for, 1198
  - language differences and idea sharing, 1218, 1218*t*
  - in milking systems, 875, 882, 884
  - positive animal handling by, 1001–1002, 1001*f*, 1028–1029, 1198
  - roles in mastitis detection, 928, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*, 937*t*
  - turnover of, 1189–1190
- EMU (Energy Metabolism Unit) database of USDA-ARS, 647, 649
- encephalitis, 1008
- endbuds, mammary, 819
- endocrine-disrupting chemicals, 41–42
- end-of-the-year bonus, 1206
- endogenous fecal loss, 667
- endometritis
- clinical, 541
- diagnosis and treatment of, 542–543
- epidemiology of, 538–539
- immune dysregulation in, 1073
- postpartum incidence of, 533
- PVD and, 541
- in seasonally calving herds, 528
- endothelial cells, 913
- Endovac-Bovi coliform vaccine, 916
- energetic efficiency, 62
- energy-corrected milk (ECM), 299
- Energy Metabolism Unit (EMU) database of USDA-ARS, 647, 649
- energy needs
- in calf transition, 423, 425
  - carbohydrates and, 639–642, 645–649, 651–652
  - in close-up cows, 1071
  - colostrum and, 410–411, 410*t*
  - in feedlot finishing, 148
  - of heifers, 431, 436–439, 439*t*, 441, 463, 466, 470
  - of high-producing cows, 358
  - lipids and fats and, 655–664
  - negative energy balance, 521–522, 528, 800–802, 1068, 1282–1283
  - in newborn calves, 403
  - post-weaning, 144, 150–151, 152
  - pre-weaning, 409–414, 410*t*
  - protein and, 631, 633, 634–635
- Enterobacter aerogenes*, 343
- enterobacteria, in silage fermentation, 725
- Enterococcus faecium*, 708, 731
- entrapment, 1015–1016, 1025*f*
- Enviracor J-5 coliform vaccine, 915–916
- environmental considerations. *See also* carbon footprint of milk production
- access to natural elements by animals, 999–1000
  - for calves and heifers, 257, 403, 412, 438, 449, 477
  - costs of, 461
  - in disease prevention and control, 449, 451
  - in feed and manure management plans, 175, 211, 219
  - genes versus environment, 331–332, 331*t*
  - for newborn calves, 403, 412
  - precision monitoring and, 1256
  - rodent and bird control, 290–291
  - silage air emissions, 47–48, 52–54, 54*f*, 737
  - silage leachate control and disposal, 290, 725
  - tire and plastic waste, 290
  - urea production and disposal, 634
  - wildlife reservoirs for Johne’s disease, 1107–1108
- Environmental Protection Agency, US (EPA), 33, 36–37, 52–53

- EPA (eicosapentaenoic acid), 659, 805, 806
- epigenome, 605
- eprinomectin, 1123, 1123*t*
- epsiprantel, 1124
- equine chorionic gonadotropin, 586
- equipment, in carbon footprint, 24–25
- equipment maintenance, 1240
- equity to asset ratio (E/A), 1136
- Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*)
- antibiotics for, 938, 939*t*
  - in calf diarrhea, 445
  - ceftiofur and, 39–40
  - in drinking water, 620
  - infection process, 910
  - in mastitis, 343, 897–899, 903–904, 915–916
  - in pastured systems, 924
  - in raw milk, 957
  - Shiga-toxin producing, 955
  - in uterine disease, 534–536, 539
  - vaccination against, 449, 451, 915–916
- essential amino acids (EAA), 626, 627*t*, 633
- estradiol (E2)
- in the estrous cycle, 489–491, 490*f*, 493*t*, 494*t*, 495–499, 495*t*, 500*f*
  - in estrus, 1266
  - prohibition of, 522
- estrogens. *See also* estradiol
- as endocrine-disrupting pollutant, 41–42
  - in mammary development, 819, 822
- estrous cycle, 489–500. *See also* estrus detection
- length of, 490
  - milk production and, 493–495, 494*f*, 495*f*
  - ovarian structures in, 489–491, 490*f*, 492*f*
  - reproductive hormones in, 491–493, 493*t*, 494*f*, 500*f*
- estrous synchronization drugs, 121. *See also* Ovsynch protocols; synchronization
- estrus. *See also* estrous cycle; estrus detection
- detection efficiency, 551
  - duration of, 495*t*
  - in the estrous cycle, 489–491, 490*f*, 492*f*
  - heat stress and, 580–582, 581*f*, 582*t*
  - not detected, in seasonally calving herds, 528
  - optimal time of AI and, 504, 504*t*
  - return to, after AI, 511, 517*f*
- estrus detection. *See also* automated estrus detection
- duration of sperm competency and, 574
  - efficiency, 551
  - by heat patch, 1295
  - in heifers, 1274
  - limitations in, 504–505, 505*f*
  - minimizing timed AI, 506, 509*f*
  - by physical activity monitoring, 1266, 1269, 1272*f*, 1273*f*, 1274*f*, 1296
  - precision monitoring of, 1295–1296
  - by progesterone in milk, 1295
  - in reproductive performance, 554
  - by tail-head paint, 1265
  - by visual observation, 1265, 1295
- estrus synchronization. *See* synchronization
- ET. *See* embryo transfer
- ethanol, in silage, 735, 735*t*, 737
- ethylenediamine dihydroiodide (EDDI), 679
- Europe
- antibiotic regulation in, 41
  - cost of milk production, 303–305, 303*f*, 305*f*
  - milking parlor trends, 872
  - milk payment systems, 1169
  - milk supply in, 6*f*
  - pastured systems in, 921, 923
- European Union (EU)
- animal welfare programs in, 993–994
  - on antibiotic use, 450–451
  - dairy business models, 313–314
  - estradiol prohibition, 522
  - as milk exporter, 12, 312–313, 313*f*
  - Water Framework Directive, 37
- euthanasia, 1011–1013
- anatomical sites for, 1012, 1013*f*
  - carcass disposal, 1013, 1022*f*
  - confirmation of death, 1012, 1022*f*
  - determining unconsciousness, 1012–1013, 1022*f*
  - documenting and recording, 1014, 1022*f*
  - effects on personnel, 1014
  - making the decision, 1011, 1022*f*
  - methods of, 1011–1012, 1022*f*
  - on-farm, 1006
  - standard operating procedures for, 1022*f*
  - unacceptable methods of, 1013–1014
- evaluation of employees, 1190–1191, 1228–1229
- evaporative cooling, 243, 243*t*
- exocytosis, 847
- expected value of decision, 1153
- exsanguination, 1012
- extracellular matrix, in the stroma, 816
- extra teat removal, 1043–1044, 1048*t*
- eye enucleation, 1046, 1048*t*
- F**
- face flies, 1120
- face shavers, 734
- facilities, 165, 167–169, 169*f*. *See also* calf and heifer facilities; farmstead design; feed center; housing; manure management; milking center; ventilation
- failure costs, 1166–1170, 1167*f*, 1170*f*, 1172*f*. *See also* economic impacts of disease
- failure of passive immunity transfer (FPT), 149, 406
- false negatives, 1258–1259
- false positives, 1258–1259
- family businesses, 1234–1235, 1234*f*, 1235*t*
- Farm Bill programs, 1141–1142
- farm culture
- animal handling in, 1001–1002, 1001*f*, 1028, 1198
  - attitudes of management, 1211–1212
  - autonomy, relatedness, and competence in, 1186
  - building trust, 1219
  - of continuous improvement, 1241, 1247
  - employee desire to learn, 1213
  - employees as assets, 1212–1213
  - employees have valuable minds, 1213
  - employee training, 1213–1215
  - encouraging employee input, 1215–1218, 1218*t*
  - organizational health, 1185–1187
  - sharing of early warning signals, 1182
- farm equity (net worth), 1133
- farm families, raw milk consumption by, 956
- farmland, in carbon footprint, 22*t*, 23
- farm manager, 73–74, 878, 879*f*, 934
- Farm Service Agency (FSA) offices, 1146
- farmstead design, 167–183. *See also* site plan examples
- animal management groups in, 172–173, 173*t*
  - available resources and, 169
  - calf and heifer housing management plan, 175, 446–447, 447*f*
  - cow comfort in, 173, 174
  - cow daily time budget, 173–174, 173*t*
  - cow handling in, 174
  - dairy herd management plan, 168
  - design team, 168
  - facilities as tools to implement management plan, 167–168
  - feed storage system management plan, 174–175
  - iterative nature of, 168–169, 169*f*
  - labor efficiency management plan, 175–176, 176*f*
  - lactating cow housing management plan, 171
  - manure storage and handling, 175, 188–189, 189*f*
  - master plan, 169–170
  - milking center management plan, 171–172, 171*f*

- system components in, 170–171, 170*f*, 171*f*  
 traffic patterns in, 189–190  
 transition cow housing management plan, 174, 237–238, 237*f*  
 farm track construction, 104*f*, 105, 105*t*, 106*f*  
*Fasciola hepatica*, 1119–1120, 1119*f*  
*Fascioloides magna*, 1119–1120, 1119*f*  
 fast food restaurants, animal welfare and, 998  
 fat and lipid nutrition, 655–665  
   diet-induced milk fat depression and, 660, 660*t*, 662–664, 663*f*, 783, 1311–1312  
   essential fatty acid requirement, 661, 808  
   fat digestion and metabolism, 659–662, 659*f*, 660*t*  
   fat supplementation, 655–656, 661–664, 805–808, 807*t*  
   fatty acid functions, 655  
   feeding strategies, 662–664, 664*f*, 665, 808  
   hoof health and, 1095–1096  
   in lactation, 805  
   lipid classification and analysis, 656–657, 656*t*  
   liquid fat by-products, 657*t*, 658  
   pregnancy improvements from, 806–808, 807*t*  
   sources of dietary fat, 657–659, 657*t*  
   supplementation, 655–656, 661–664, 705, 805–808, 807*t*  
   in transition cows, 705  
 fat- and protein-corrected milk (FPCM), 26  
 fat cow syndrome, 744  
 fat/skim FMMO pricing, 325, 326*t*  
 fatty acids  
   absorption and utilization of, 660–661  
   in bulk tank milk, 1310–1311, 1310*f*, 1314  
   de novo, 1307–1309, 1308*f*, 1309*f*  
   DHA, 659, 805, 806  
   digestibility of, 660  
   energy intake and, 661–662  
   EPA, 659, 805, 806  
   essential and conditionally essential, 661, 808  
   functions of, 655  
   genetic effects on profiles, 657  
   in lactation, 805  
   long chain, 805  
   modeling, 1307  
   nomenclature of, 656*t*  
   nonesterified (*see* nonesterified fatty acids)  
   polyunsaturated, 662, 741, 779, 783, 805–807, 913, 1095  
   preformed, 1307, 1309, 1309*f*, 1311–1312  
   prilled, 658–659  
   rancidity of, 659  
   requirements for, 661  
   ruminal metabolism of, 659–660, 659*f*, 660*t*  
   saturated, 655, 658–659, 662, 1307  
   supplementation of, 655–656, 661–664  
   *trans*, 655, 656, 659, 661, 1312  
   unsaturated (*see* unsaturated fatty acids)  
 fatty liver, 696, 707, 802, 1081  
 FAWC (Farm Animal Welfare Council), 998  
 FDA. *See* Food and Drug Administration  
 fear memories, 1027  
 fecal coliforms, 215, 925  
 Federal Crop Insurance Corporation (FCIC), 1145  
 Federal Milk Marketing Orders (FMMO), 297. *See also* dairy prices  
   current federal orders and, 297, 321  
   dairy commodities in, 321, 327–328, 328*t*  
   milk check prices, 321–324, 322*t*, 323*t*, 324*t*  
   objectives of, 319–321  
   producer price differential, 324–325, 325*t*  
   producer settlement fund, 321  
 feed. *See also* byproducts and co-products; grazing systems; TMR  
   additives to, 151–152, 707  
   in carbon footprint, 25, 28–29, 28*t*  
   certified organic, 116, 118  
   concentrates, 86, 129  
   in dairy beef production, 144, 147–151, 148*t*, 149*f*, 149*t*, 156–157  
   fat content, 427  
   feed efficiency improvements, 61–67, 62*f*, 64*f*, 65*t*, 66*f*, 790, 793, –794  
   forages (*see* forages)  
   global price, 151–152  
   in hot climates, 85–86  
   importing, 102–103  
   maintenance requirement, 62–63, 66  
   mammmary development and, 816, 818*f*, 821, 822–823  
   milk production response to supplementary, 111–113, 112*f*  
   molasses in, 425, 760–761, 762  
   in nitrogen balance, 195, 196*f*, 206  
   for organic calves, 121–122  
   ozone precursors from, 47  
   partial mixed ration, 129  
   during pasture feed deficit, 111  
   in price risk management, 1142  
   in seasonally calving herds, 528–529  
   starter feed, 424–427, 426*t*, 459  
   timing of, 80, 791  
   feedback inhibitor of lactation (FIL), 835–836  
   feed barrier design, 247, 792, 795–796  
   feed bunk management, 437, 764–768, 796  
   feed center design and management, 279–296  
   automated milking systems and, 295  
   building details, 286–289, 287*f*, 288*f*, 289*f*  
   by-products, 292  
   commodity sheds/bays, 287–288, 288*f*  
   environmental considerations, 289–291, 295  
   facility effect on storage losses, 282, 282*f*  
   feed barrier design, 247, 792, 795–796  
   feed bunks, 764–768, 794, 796  
   goals in, 279–280  
   horizontal versus tower silos, 289  
   labor management, 289  
   location on farmstead, 284  
   material flow in, 280–281, 280*f*, 281*t*  
   milk production increases and, 295  
   mixers, 285, 288–289, 292–296, 293*f*, 294*t*  
   mobile feeding, 284  
   moisture and losses, 282, 282*f*, 292  
   overcrowding and, 794–795  
   portable mixer feed center design, 285, 285*f*, 288*f*  
   safety, 295  
   scale errors and losses, 282–284, 283*t*, 284*t*  
   silage storage, 51, 55–56, 289, 291–292  
   site plan details, 285–286  
   stationary mixer feed center design, 285, 286*f*, 288–289, 289*f*  
   storage loss management, 281–282, 281*t*, 287  
   traffic flow and control, 284  
   feed efficiency, 61–67. *See also* TMR  
   variation control  
   in automated feeders, 480  
   crossbreeding and, 375  
   definition of, 62  
   diet effects on, 62*f*, 63–64  
   dilution of maintenance, 62–63  
   factors in, 61, 62*f*  
   feed sorting and, 423, 427, 790  
   in first 2 months of life, 422  
   forage digestibility and, 648–649, 648*f*, 649*f*  
   income over feed costs, 559–562, 748, 1142, 1155, 1160, 1162  
   managing for, 65–66, 66*f*  
   milk yield and, 61–67, 62*f*, 64*f*, 65*t*, 66*f*, 790, 793–794  
   profitability and, 66–67  
   refusal amounts, 12–13, 13*f*, 768, 793  
   selecting directly for, 64–65, 65*t*, 338  
   temperature and, 72, 73*f*

- variation among cows, 64
- Feed First systems, 880
- feeding behavior
  - competition in, 428, 437–438, 475, 478, 790, 794
  - early disease indicators in, 1060–1061
  - before giving birth, 1056–1057, 1057*t*
  - ketosis and, 1283
  - in sick transition cows, 1058–1060
- feeding management
  - access time and amounts, 792–794
  - in automatic milking systems, 129–130
  - calf schedule, 481*t*, 482
  - delivery timing, 764, 788–791, 788*f*, 789*f*
  - disease and, 802
  - energy balance and reproduction, 800–802
  - in farmstead design, 174
  - feed bunk competition, 428, 437–438, 475, 478, 790, 794
  - feed bunk management, 764–768, 796
  - feed cost per cow, 1157, 1159
  - feed cost per liter of milk, 1157–1159, 1159*f*
  - feeding frequency, 788, 788*f*, 790–791, 791*f*
  - feed sorting by cows, 423, 427, 790
  - feed tossing, 796
  - feed variability and, 718–722, 719*t*, 720*t*, 721*f* (*see also* TMR variation control)
  - fertility depression from, 808–809
  - financial evaluation of, 1157–1160, 1159*f*
  - food distribution systems, 244, 245*f*
  - free traffic, 129
  - guided traffic, 129–130, 131–133, 132*f*, 133*t*
  - intensive feeding program, 461–472, 464*f*, 467*t*, 471*f*, 472*t*
  - Johne's disease and, 1109
  - for lactating cows, 766–767
  - leftover feed, 12–13, 13*f*, 768, 793
  - mob feeders, 478
  - negative energy balance and fertility, 800–802
  - overcrowding, 794–795
  - parturition energy, 802
  - programmed feeding, 150–151
  - push-up timing and frequency, 768, 792, 793*f*
  - for replacement calves and heifers, 260–261, 262*f*, 263*f*, 476–478
  - software programs, 768
  - time-lapse video of feeding behavior and access, 767–768
  - TMR feeder safety, 751–752
  - for transition cows, 231
- feed managers, 74–75
- feed-out phase of silage, 50*f*, 51–52
- feed sorting, 423, 427, 790
- feed storage management plan, 174–175
- feed variability, 713–722. *See also* TMR variation control
  - in by-product feeds, 744, 746, 747*f*
  - economics of, 718–720, 719*f*
  - in grains, oilseeds, and byproducts, 716–817, 716*t*–717*t*, 718*t*
  - intrinsic and extrinsic components, 713
  - long-term variations in forages, 716, 716*t*
  - managing, 721–722, 746
  - measures of variation, 713–714, 715*t*
  - monitoring, 746
  - response of lactating cows to, 720–721, 720*f*, 720*t*, 746
  - short-term variations in forages, 714–716, 715*t*
  - in total mixed rations, 718, 718*t*
- fencing, 104–105
- ferritin, 678–679
- fertility. *See also* reproductive management programs
  - of AI sires, 569–571, 570*t*
  - body condition and, 496, 528–529, 801
  - calcium homeostasis and, 803–804
  - calving interval, 350–351
  - combined PGF<sub>2α</sub> and GnRH or presynchronization, 507–510, 510*f*
  - crossbreeding for, 372–373, 373*t*, 374*t*
  - cystic ovaries and, 350, 352
  - disease prevention and, 802
  - energy balance and, 800–802
  - extension of lactation and, 529
  - factors in, 349–350
  - feed and depression of, 800–802, 808–809
  - first calving age, 398
  - genetic selection for, 350–353, 360, 381
  - heat stress and, 582–584, 582*f*, 582*t*, 583*f*, 586–587
  - ketosis and, 801
  - lactating cow nutrition and, 804–808, 807*t*
  - longevity and, 352–353
  - management-cycle approach to, 523–525, 524*f*
  - metritis and, 351, 358, 537
  - milk production and, 349
  - parturition diet and, 802–803
  - progesterone and, 515
  - reduced milking frequency and, 529
  - Resynch protocol, 505, 511, 514–515
  - retained placenta and, 351–352, 537–539
  - software for, 507, 509*f*
  - type trait selection and, 352
  - uterine disease and, 537–538
- fertility and herd environment-management (fHEM), 569, 570*t*
- Fertility Focus report, 525, 526*f*
- fertilizers, 24–25, 196*f*, 197, 212
- fetching cows, in AMS, 134–135, 136
- fetotomy, 1047
- fiber. *See also* neutral detergent fiber
  - acid detergent fiber, 641
  - from by-products and co-products, 739–741, 740*t*
  - digestibility, 646*t*, 647–652, 647*t*, 648*f*, 648*t*, 649*f*, 650*f*, 651*f*, 651*t*, 652*t*
  - effective, 740
  - hoof health and, 1095
  - for lactating cows, 646*t*, 647–652, 647*t*, 648*f*, 648*t*, 649*f*, 650*f*, 651*f*, 651*t*, 652*t*
  - supplements, 742
- fibroblast growth factor (FGF), 23, 803, 821
- field of vision in cows, 1030
- fight-or-flight response, 1027
- final not-in-calf rate, 524–525
- financial decision making, 1149–1163
  - breakeven analysis, 1152, 1160, 1161*f*
  - decision analysis, 1153
  - economies of scale, 1149–1150, 1150*f*, 1163
  - expected value of decision, 1153
  - farm profit, 1155–1157, 1156*f*, 1158*f*
  - feeding program evaluation, 1157–1160, 1159*f*
  - freestall renovation example, 1160–1162, 1161*f*
  - investment analysis, 1298–1300, 1299*f*
  - marginality, 1153–1155, 1154*t*
  - maximizing profit per “slot,” 1162–1163
  - operational excellence, 1150–1151
  - partial budgets, 1151–1153, 1160, 1161*f*, 1297–1298, 1298*f*
  - precision monitoring systems and, 1280
  - sensitivity analysis, 1152, 1162, 1297
  - simulation modeling, 1300
- financial efficiency, 1135*t*, 1137–1138, 1138*t*, 1141
- financial performance benchmarks, 1131–1140
  - accounting record-keeping systems, 1132–1133
  - benchmarking definition, 1129, 1132, 1138–1139
  - benchmarking information, 1139
  - financial efficiency, 1135*t*, 1137–1138, 1138*t*, 1141
  - financial ratios, 1134–1136, 1135*t*
  - financial statements, 1133–1134, 1134*t*, 1135*t*
  - liquidity, 1135*t*, 1136, 1141
  - other considerations, 1138
  - profitability, 1135*t*, 1137, 1141
  - setting benchmarks, 1138–1139
  - solventcy, 1135*t*, 1136, 1141
  - usefulness of, 1131–1132
- financial ratios, 1134–1136, 1135*t*

- financial statements, 1133–1134, 1134*t*, 1135*t*
- Finland, 347
- firearms, in euthanasia, 1011, 1012, 1022*f*
- first follicular wave, 490–491, 496
- fish meal, 682, 805
- fish oil supplements, 662, 805
- fitness for transport, 1006, 1015
- Five Freedoms of the Farm Animal Welfare Council (FAWC), 998
- five-point mastitis control plan, 887, 921
- fixed costs, 314
- flaxseeds, 806
- flies
- control of, 796, 888, 928, 1039
  - as parasite species, 1120–1121
- flight zone in cows, 1031–1032, 1032*v*
- flocculation, in manure treatment, 217
- flooring
- automated estrus detection systems and, 1269–1270
  - concrete versus rubber, 1098–1099
  - feed bunks, 796
  - holding pens, 874
  - lameness and, 1098
  - mattresses, 1098
  - silos, 291
  - stalls, 1097–1098
- floor price, 1144
- flow-controlled milking, 870
- Fluid Merit (FM\$), 335*t*, 336, 362
- flunixin meglumine, 1041, 1043
- fluorine (F), 685
- FMMO. *See* Federal Milk Marketing Orders
- follicle ablation, 586
- follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)
- for embryo transfer, 584–585, 602, 604
  - in estrous cycle, 492, 493*t*, 496, 500*f*
- follicular atresia, 493
- follicular turnover treatment, 586–587
- follicular waves, 490–491, 490*f*, 492*f*, 496
- Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
- on antibiotic use, 38, 40–41, 936, 940
  - on BAA technology, 152
  - on drug residues, 953–955
  - on EDDI in feed, 680
  - on pasteurization, 949, 956
  - on selenium, 682–683
  - on sulfonamides, 938
  - on veterinarian involvement, 936
- foodborne pathogens in milk, 955–957
- food loss, 12–13, 13*f*
- food safety, production practices and, 72
- food waste, 12–13, 13*f*, 768, 793
- foot-and-mouth disease, 95, 342–343, 344–345
- foot-bathing, 134, 135*f*, 1099–1100
- foot rot, 1014, 1058, 1168
- foot trimming, 1100
- forage restrictor settings, 762–764, 766*f*, 766*v*, 767*f*
- forages, 85–86
- alfalfa hay, 647, 648*t*
  - in the bunk only, 129
  - in calf transition, 425–426, 426*t*
  - chop length for silage, 726
  - costs of, 459
  - digestibility of, 646–649, 646*t*, 647*t*, 648*f*, 648*t*, 649*f*, 650*f*
  - fatty acids in, 657, 657*t*
  - foliar application of nutrients, 652
  - grasses, 648
  - protein digestibility and, 635
  - quality of, 85–86, 646–649, 646*t*, 647*t*, 648*f*, 648*t*, 649*f*, 650*f*
  - in transition cow nutrition, 702–703
  - volatile fatty acids in, 642
- forestripping, for mastitis detection, 928
- formaldehyde, in foot baths, 1100
- formic acid, 478
- forward contracting, 1143
- fossil fuels, in carbon footprint, 20, 22*t*, 23–24
- Fourier transform MIR (mid-FTIR), 1307
- FPCM (fat- and protein-corrected milk), 26
- FPT (failure of passive immunity transfer), 149, 406
- free gossypol (FG), 809
- free radicals, minerals and, 672
- freestalls
- bedding, 247–248, 248*f*, 1098
  - closed- and open-front, 246, 246*f*
  - components of, 247–248
  - dimensions, 248, 249*t*
  - entrapment in, 1016
- financial analysis of renovation, 1160–1162, 1161*f*
- functions of, 245, 246*f*
- in housing modules, 249–250, 249*f*, 250*f*, 252*t*
- mattresses in, 1098
- pen design, 80, 232–234, 233*f*, 1097–1098
- space requirements in, 246–247, 246*f*, 247*f*, 252*t*, 1097
- surfaces, 1097–1098
- free water intake (FWI), 613–614, 613*t*, 614*t*
- freeze branding, 1043
- FSH. *See* follicle-stimulating hormone
- Fürstenberg's rosette, 908
- Fusobacterium necrophorum*, 534–535, 536
- Fusobacterium* spp., 809
- futures contracts, 1143–1145
- G**
- gain-to-feed (GF) efficiency, 147
- gait analysis, 1287
- galactotransferase, 681
- gap calculator, 930, 1069
- gastrointestinal tract development, 410
- gated bedded pen heifer buildings, 271, 272*f*
- gated freestall heifer buildings, 271–272, 273*f*, 274*f*, 275*f*
- gated self-cleaning heifer buildings, 272, 274, 276*f*, 277
- gender equity, in small-scale livestock farming, 14
- gene editing, 487, 606
- gene mutations, 606, 607
- generation interval, 332, 358, 380, 390–391, 599–600
- genetically modified organisms, 116
- genetic correlations, 347, 348*t*
- genetic diversity, 337–338, 337*f*, 337*t*, 364
- genetic engineering of vaccines, 1089
- genetic evaluation, 332–334
- genetic lag, 336, 337*f*
- genetic progress, 390–391, 391*f*, 599
- genetic selection
- for A2  $\beta$ -casein, 359
  - accuracy of, 380
  - advanced reproductive technologies and, 385–387, 386*f*, 387*f*
  - in AI sire selection, 571–572
  - for calving performance, 360
  - corrective mating, 364–366, 365*f*, 392
  - for cow conformation, 360–361
  - with crossbreeding, 369–370, 370*f*
  - of dams of females, 358, 379
  - of dams of males, 357–358
  - against displaced abomasum, 1046–1047
  - epigenetics and, 605
  - against extra teats, 1044
  - for feed efficiency, 64–65, 65*t*, 338
  - for fertility, 350–353, 360, 381
  - field data, 345–347
  - genes versus environment in, 331–332, 331*t*
  - genetic progress, 390–391, 391*f*
  - genetic variance, 332, 390–391, 599
  - genomic information needed, 332
  - genomic prediction, 332–333
  - genomic PTA, 333, 333*f*
  - genotyping chips, 332–333
  - for grazing cows, 106–107
  - inbreeding and, 337–338, 337*f*, 337*t*, 364, 600
  - intensity of, 332, 380–381, 390–391, 599, 605
  - against Johne's disease, 1107
  - for length of productive life, 360
  - for lifetime net profit, 362–363
  - for longevity, 352–353
  - for low-heritability traits, 337, 341–342
  - metabolic disorders and, 343–344

- for milk production, 335–339, 335*t*, 336*t*, 337*f*, 337*t*, 358–359, 359*f*  
 mixed model methodology, 332  
 novel phenotypes for, 1254–1255  
 objectives of, 357, 380  
 against ocular squamous cell carcinoma, 1046  
 pathogen effects, 345–347  
 paths of selection in, 357–358, 379  
 for physical conformation, 360–361  
 for polled trait, 1040  
 for production efficiency, 335–339, 335*t*, 336*t*, 337*f*, 337*t*  
 record keeping in, 329, 331–332, 333, 334, 337, 341  
 of replacement heifers, 381, 382*f*  
 risk management in, 363–364  
 selection indices, 361–363, 361*t*, 362*f*  
 simulation studies and, 383–385, 384*f*  
 of sires of females, 358  
 of sires of males, 357  
 for thermotolerance, 587–588  
 for type traits, 352  
 for udder health, 342–343, 359–360, 381, 1173  
 undesirable correlations, 338  
 US dairy genetic evaluation system, 334  
 US genetics industry, 334  
 utilization of genetic data, 347–349, 348*t*  
 against viral diseases, 344–345  
 genetic variance, 332, 390–391, 599  
 genomic predicted transmitting abilities (GPTA), 358, 360  
 genomic testing  
 cooperative use of data, 332, 348  
 data ownership, 1256–1257  
 in elite stock marketing, 393–394  
 factors affecting, 380–381  
 in selecting replacement heifers, 381, 382*f*  
 in sire selection, 571–572  
 strategy in, 381  
 genotyping, 332–333, 380–381, 382*f*, 383–385, 384*f*, 605–607  
 geotechnical investigation, 220  
 Germany  
 health data in, 347  
 milking parlor trends, 872, 884  
 on pain relief for castration, 1043  
 gestation length, heritability of, 529  
 GF (gain-to-feed) efficiency, 147  
*Giardia bovis*, 1116  
*Giardia lamblia*, 1121  
 Gir (Gyr) breed, 377  
 Global Animal Partnership, 998–999  
 global dairy markets, 299–306. *See also* economics; international trade; milk markets and marketing  
 cost of milk production, 302–306, 303*f*, 305*f*  
 feed price development, 300, 300*f*  
 IFCN method of identifying dairy farming systems, 301–303, 302*f*  
 margin over compound feed costs, 301  
 milk:feed price ratio, 301  
 milk price development, 299–300, 300*f*  
 US as dairy exporter, 312–313, 312*f*  
 global warming potential (GWP), 20–21  
 glucocorticoids, 1062  
 glucose, 639, 800–801  
 glucose metabolism, 421–422, 425  
 glucose tolerance factor, 684  
 glycerol, 741  
 glycosyltransferase, 681  
 GnRH. *See* gonadotropin-releasing hormone  
 goal-based bonuses, 1204–1205, 1204*t*  
 goats, milk supply from, 4, 5*f*  
 goitrogens, 679–680  
 gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH)  
 duration of sperm competency and, 574–575  
 in the estrous cycle, 489, 491, 493*t*, 499, 500*f*  
 immunocastration by, 1042  
 low glucose and, 801  
 Ovsynch protocol, 505, 506*f*, 507–511, 507*f*, 508*f*, 510*f*, 516*f*  
 to restore fertility after heat stress, 586  
 uterine disease and, 538  
 gossypol, 746, 809  
 government-owned dairies, 84  
 GPTA (genomic predicted transmitting abilities), 358, 360  
 grains  
 by-products, fats in, 657*t*, 658  
 corn, 657–658, 657*t*, 742–743, 742*t*, 843*f*  
 fatty acids in, 657–658, 657*t*  
 processing, 753, 756*f*  
 sources of variation in, 716–718, 716*t*–717*t*, 718*t*  
 granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), 918  
 granulomatous lesions, 1104–1105  
 grass staggers. *See* hypomagnesemia  
 Grazing Merit (GM\$), 335*t*, 363  
 grazing systems, 99–113. *See also* seasonally calving herds  
 automated estrus detection systems in, 1270  
 automatic milking systems and, 130–131  
 automatic sort gates, 130  
 breeding cows for, 106–107  
 calving date and pattern, 101–102, 101*f*, 923  
 copying feeding position from, 796  
 cost of milk production in, 100, 100*f*  
 differences from other systems, 922–924, 922*f*, 923*f*  
 diurnal feeding behavior in, 788–789  
 farm design, 103–106, 104*f*, 131–133, 132*f*  
 finishing dairy beef in, 153  
 forage choice, 107–108  
 grazing intensity, 109–110, 119  
 grazing interval, 108–109, 109*f*, 110*f*, 119  
 hoof health and, 1099  
 hybrid, 113  
 hypomagnesemia in, 1080–1081  
 importing feed in, 102–103  
 infrastructure, 103–106, 104*f*, 105*t*, 106*f*  
 management-intensive rotational grazing, 118–119, 120*t*, 182–183, 183*f*  
 mastitis and, 902, 903, 924–926, 928–931  
 in organic dairy production, 116, 118–119, 120*t*  
 pasture diversity, 119, 120*f*  
 pasture management, 108, 118–119, 120*t*  
 prevalence of, 921  
 stocking rate, 102  
 supplementary or buffer feeding response, 110–113, 112*f*  
 teat sealants in, 927–928  
 yearly schedules for, 923–924, 926–928  
 greenhouse gas emissions. *See also* carbon footprint of milk production  
 definition of, 1, 19  
 indirect emissions, 24  
 life cycle assessment of, 19–20, 20*f*  
 milk production sources, 14–15, 15*t*, 19–26, 20*f*, 22*t*, 24*t*, 26*t*  
 upstream sources, 22*t*  
 voluntary reduction goal, 19  
 grid pricing, 158  
 gross cash farm income, 1134  
 gross energy (GE) of feed, 62, 62*f*  
 ground reaction forces, 1287  
 group housing of calves, 476–482. *See also* calf and heifer facilities  
 ad libitum acidified milk feeders, 478–479  
 automated calf feeders in, 479–482, 481*t*  
 benefits of, 476–477  
 disease risk in, 447–448, 448*f*, 477, 480–482, 481*t*  
 environmental management, 477, 480  
 group size, 477  
 mob feeders in, 478  
 ventilation in, 480  
 group hutch and paddock, 268, 268*f*  
 grouping  
 calves, 476–482, 481*t*  
 in farmstead design, 172–173, 173*t*

group size, 187, 477  
 handling techniques, 1033–1034  
 heifers, 227–228  
 milking center design, 187  
 nutritional, 65–66, 66f  
 transition cows, 226–234, 227f, 229f, 233f, 700, 1072  
 group pens. *See also* group housing of calves  
   for baby and transition calves, 260, 423  
   for calving, 448  
   learned eating behaviors in, 416  
   socially stable group pen management, 226, 227f  
 growth hormones  
   in mammary development, 819–821, 822, 825  
   in milk production, 829–831, 830f, 832  
   negative energy balance and, 801  
   prohibited in organic production, 116  
 growth monitoring, 256–257  
 G-SCF (granulocyte-colony stimulating factor), 918  
 Guernsey breed, 372f, 372t  
 guided versus free cow traffic, 129–130, 131–133, 132f, 133t  
 gunshot, euthanasia by, 1011, 1012, 1022f  
 GWP (global warming potential), 20–21

## H

*Haematobia irritans*, 1120  
*Haematopinus eurytenuis*, 1120  
*Haematopinus quadripertusus*, 1120  
*Haemonchus* spp., 1117, 1119  
*Haemophilus somnus*, 345  
 handling techniques, 1027–1036  
   avoidance distance and, 1028–1029  
   cattle senses and behavior, 1029–1030  
   clear signals in, 1030–1031  
   cows stopping, 1033  
   effects of handling, 1027–1029, 1029f  
   lameness and, 1099  
   letting cows assess the situation, 1031  
   loading cattle, 1035, 1035f, 1035v  
   in the milking parlor, 1034  
   movement direction, 1032  
   moving groups of cows, 1033–1034, 1034f  
   pressure and flight zone, 1031–1032, 1032v  
   speed of approach, 1032–1033  
   timing of approach, 1033  
   zigzag lines in, 1033, 1034, 1034f  
 hay, 415–416, 426, 426t, 752–753  
 hCG (human chorionic gonadotropin), 586  
 HCR (heifer conception rate), 349  
 HDN (high de novo) fatty acids, 1307–1309, 1308f, 1309f  
 headlocks, 231

health insurance, 1207  
 Healthy Udder Service, 930  
 hearing, 1030  
 heat abatement, 240, 241f  
 heat stress  
   antioxidants for, 585  
   bulls and, 581–582  
   calves and, 414, 449  
   cooling methods for, 591–592  
   costs of, 596  
   cow productivity and, 310  
   definition of, 579, 585, 591  
   dietary fat and, 664  
   DMI and metabolic effects of, 592  
   embryo transfer and, 583f, 584–585, 584t  
   estrus and, 580–582, 581f, 582t  
   farmstead design and, 169  
   fertility and, 582–584, 582f, 582t, 583f  
   fetal growth and, 584  
   genetic manipulation for thermotolerance, 587–588  
   hoof health and, 1097, 1099  
   immunosuppression in, 592–593  
   lactating cows and, 579–580, 580t  
   in late gestation, 591–594, 594f, 595f  
   measurement of, 591  
   melatonin and, 585, 586f  
   minerals and, 667–668, 672  
   prolactin and, 831  
   reproductive performance and, 584, 593  
   restoring fertility after, 583f, 586–587  
   subsequent milk yield and, 592, 592f  
   in transition cows, 1072  
   in utero, 593, 594, 595f  
   water temperature and, 613  
 HeatWatch system, 494  
 hedging, 1143–1145  
 heifer conception rate (HCR), 349  
 heifer nutrition, 431–442  
   amino acid supplementation, 440–441  
   body size and, 434–435, 434t  
   bunk management and, 437  
   dietary energy, 437–439, 439t  
   dry matter intake, 435–436, 435t  
   eating speed, 437  
   environmental temperature and, 438  
   limiting feed intake, 436–437  
   protein, 439–441, 440t  
   reproductive efficiency, 433–434, 433f  
   target calving age, 432–433, 432f  
   vitamins and minerals, 440t, 441, 669t  
 heifers. *See also* calf and heifer disease prevention; calf and heifer facilities; heifer nutrition; replacement heifers  
   antimicrobials for, 927–928  
   bunk management, 437  
   in calving management groups, 227–228  
   environmental temperature and, 438  
   estrus detection in, 1274  
   in first visit to milking parlor, 1034  
   growth monitoring, 256–257, 464f  
   housing system management plan, 175, 446–447, 447f  
   management plan for, 155–157, 156t, 157t  
   setting growth targets, 432–435, 432f, 433f, 434t, 435t  
   universal benchmarks for, 434–435, 434t  
*Helcococcus* spp., 535  
 helminth parasites, 1117–1120, 1118f, 1119f. *See also* parasites  
 hemicellulose, 641  
 hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), 821  
 herd managers, 74, 224, 229  
 herdsman, 224, 237  
 herd types, 71  
 heritability of traits. *See also* genetic selection  
   in diseases, 347–349, 348t, 1107  
   genetic progress and, 390  
   of gestation length, 529  
   in net merit economic index, 331–332, 332t  
   selection for low-heritability traits, 337, 341–342, 346  
 herringbone parlors, 870, 871f  
   rotary, 872, 872f, 877, 881–882  
 heterosis. *See* hybrid vigor  
 high de novo (HDN) fatty acids, 1307–1309, 1308f, 1309f  
 high-moisture corn (HMC), 726, 727, 732–733  
 high-volume low-speed (HVLS) fans, 241, 242–243, 243t  
 hip lifts (hip clamps), 1009  
 hiring. *See* employees; human resources; recruitment and hiring  
 HMC (high-moisture corn), 726, 727, 732–733  
 holding pens, 871f, 872f, 873–874, 873f  
 holidays, 1207  
 Holstein cows  
   in beef production, 144, 147, 152–158, 154f, 155f, 155t, 156f  
   body weight variation, 434  
   calving age in, 432  
   corrective mating of, 364–366, 365f  
   in crossbreeding, 371, 372–374, 372f, 372t, 374t, 375–377  
   examples of milk composition from, 1312  
   feed intake of, 435–436, 435t  
   holding pens for, 874  
   increasing frame size of, 361, 1016  
   modeling fat content of milk from, 1306–1311, 1308f, 1309f, 1310f, 1311f  
   North Florida Holsteins case study, 385–387, 386f, 387f



- polled, 1040  
 homeothermy, 240  
 homolactic acid bacteria, 731  
 hookworms, 1119. *See also* parasites  
 horizontal auger mixers, 293*f*, 294  
 hormones. *See also names of specific hormones*  
   in the estrous cycle, 491–493, 493*t*, 494*f*, 500*f*  
   in milk production, 829–831, 830*f*, 834–837  
 horn flies, 1120–1121  
 hospital pens. *See also* compromised cattle  
   design of, 1060, 1060*f*  
   managers for, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*, 937*t*  
   non-ambulatory cattle, 1006, 1009*f*, 1010, 1020*f*, 1021*f*  
 host-adapted mastitis. *See* mastitis  
 hot carcass weight, 152  
 hot climates, 83–98. *See also* heat stress; ventilation  
   biosecurity, 94–95  
   cooling in, 93–94  
   dairy employees, 85  
   definition of, 83  
   desert barn dairies, 89–90, 89*f*, 95, 182, 182*f*  
   development concerns in, 84  
   dry-lot dairies in, 87–89, 88*f*, 88*t*, 89*t*  
   evaporative cooling, 243, 243*t*  
   feed and water in, 85–87  
   heat abatement, 240, 241*f*  
   low-profile cross-ventilated barn dairies, 91, 91*f*, 92*f*, 179–181, 180*f*  
   naturally ventilated freestall barn dairies, 90–91, 90*f*, 239–240  
   shade, 240–241, 252  
   site selection and construction, 95–97  
   transportation in, 87  
   tunnel-ventilated freestall barn dairies, 93, 93*f*, 94*f*, 241–242, 243*t*  
 hot-iron disbudding, 995–996, 997  
 hourly wages, 1203  
 house flies, 1120–1121  
 housing. *See also* calf and heifer facilities; farmstead design; group housing of calves; mature cow housing systems; ventilation  
   automated estrus detection systems and, 1269  
   for automatic milking systems, 133–138, 135*f*, 137*f*, 139*f*, 140*f*  
   biosecurity, 94–95  
   bottlenecks in design, 79–80  
   calf and heifer housing management plan, 175, 446–447, 447*f*  
   concrete surface treatment, 97  
   cooling in, 93–94  
   costs of, 459–460, 466, 468–469, 471*f*  
   in dairy beef production, 144, 150, 153, 156*f*, 157*f*  
   desert barn, 89–90, 89*f*, 182, 182*f*  
   dry-lot dairies, 87–89, 88*f*, 88*t*, 89*t*, 181–182, 181*f*  
   in hot climates, 84, 87–93, 88*f*, 89*f*, 90*f*, 91*f*, 92*f*, 93*f*  
   for lactating cows, 171, 234–235, 235*f*  
   lameness and, 1097–1098  
   low-profile cross-ventilated barns, 91, 91*f*, 92*f*, 179–181, 180*f*  
   management plan and design, 172–174, 173*t*  
   manure removal systems, 97  
   mastitis and, 899–902, 900*f*  
   methane emissions from, 21–22, 22*t*  
   naturally ventilated freestall barns, 90–91, 90*f*, 176–177, 178*f*  
   overcrowding in, 447–448, 448*f*  
   phased approach in, 96  
   sanitation, 899–902, 900*f*  
   site selection and construction, 95–97  
   social, 427–428, 477  
   special needs pens, 1006, 1009*f*, 1010, 1020*f*, 1021*f*  
   in temperate climates, 72  
   tunnel-ventilated freestall barns, 93, 93*f*, 94*f*, 177–179, 179*f*, 241–242, 243*t*  
   walking surfaces, 244–245, 245*f*  
   wintering barns in pastured systems, 926  
 housing benefits for employees, 1208  
 housing modules, 249–250, 249*f*, 250*f*, 252*t*  
 human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), 586  
 human health  
   antibiotic resistance from cows, 30*f*, 39, 954–955  
   Crohn's disease and Johne's disease, 1108, 1110  
   foodborne illnesses, 956–957  
   silo-filler's disease, 53–54  
   somatic cell count and, 949–950  
 human resources, 1189–1199. *See also* employees  
   employee turnover, 1189–1190  
   job analysis, 1191–1192  
   job descriptions, 1190–1193, 1194–1195  
   legal assistance in hiring, 1193, 1194–1195  
   onboarding and orientation, 1197–1199  
   risk management, 1142  
 humoral immune response, 914–915  
 hutches, 264–265, 264*f*, 268, 268*f*, 475–476  
 HVLS (high-volume low-speed) fans, 241, 242–243, 243*t*  
 hybrid vigor, 369, 375–377  
 hydraulic flush, 212–213  
 hydroallantois, 605  
 hydrologic cycle, 612  
 hyperkeratosis, 855, 857*f*, 858, 868  
 hyperketonemia, 1068, 1070, 1168–1169  
 hypocalcemia (milk fever)  
   behavioral signs of, 1007, 1059, 1061  
   clinical and subclinical, 1282  
   diet and, 671, 706, 802  
   economic impact of, 1070  
   genetic selection and, 344, 358  
   magnesium supplementation and, 926  
   overview of, 1077–1078, 1078*t*, 1083*f*  
   precision monitoring for, 1282  
   prevalence of, 1056*t*  
   prevention of, 1078–1080  
   subclinical, 1077  
*Hypoderma bovis*, 1120–1121  
*Hypoderma lineatum*, 1120–1121  
 hypokalemia, 1078*t*, 1082, 1083*f*  
 hypomagnesemia, 1078*t*, 1080–1081, 1083*f*  
 hypophosphatemia, 674, 1078*t*, 1080, 1083*f*  
 hypophosphatemic downer cow syndrome, 674  
 hypothalamus, 491  
 hypoxia, 399–400
- I**
- ICAR (International Committee for Animal Recording), 346  
 idea-sharing by personnel, 1215–1218, 1218*f*  
 identification of animals, 1043  
 IFCN Dairy Research Network, 299, 301–303, 302*f*  
 IFOAM (International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements), 998  
 IFSM (Integrated Farm System Model), 26–30, 30*f*  
 IGF-1 (insulin-like growth factor-I), 819–821, 830, 832–833  
 IMM (intramammary) antibiotic therapy, 933–935, 938, 939*t*, 940–945. *See also* mastitis treatment  
 immune system  
   adaptive immunity, 537, 913–915, 914*t*  
   antioxidants and, 804–805  
   fat feeding and, 807–808  
   heat stress in cows and calves and, 592–593  
   humoral immune response, 914–915  
   impaired immunity factors, 536–537  
   innate immunity, 910–913, 911*t*  
   Johne's disease and, 1105–1106  
   modulating against mastitis pathogens, 914*t*, 915–918  
   negative energy balance and, 800  
   pathogen recognition by endometrium cells, 536  
   stress and immunosuppression, 592–593, 1042–1043

- in transition cows, 704, 705, 1068, 1072–1073
- immunoglobulin function, 914–915, 914*t*
- immunoglobulin G (IgG)
- in calves, 149, 397, 446, 593
  - heat stress and, 593
  - immune response and, 537, 914–915, 914*t*
  - in lactogenesis, 822
  - in mastitis, 914*t*
- immunomodulators, 918
- immunostimulants, in mastitis, 918
- imprecise predictions, risk of, 363
- IMPS (Institutional Meat Purchase Specification) number, 158
- imputation, 334
- inactivated vaccines, 1088–1089. *See also* vaccines
- inbreeding, 337–338, 337*f*, 337*t*, 364, 392, 600. *See also* crossbreeding
- InCalf program, 525, 527–528, 527*t*
- incineration, in carcass disposal, 1012
- income over feed costs (IOFC), 559–562, 748, 1142, 1155, 1160, 1162
- income statements, 1133–1134, 1135*t*, 1141
- incremental effect, 1153
- independent culling levels, 361–362, 361*t*, 362*f*. *See also* culling
- India
- animal welfare programs in, 994
  - milk consumption in, 7, 11, 11*f*
- Indiana, milk production in, 309
- Indonesia, 12
- industrialization of farms, 72
- infectious mastitis. *See* mastitis
- infertility. *See* fertility
- inflammation
- fat feeding and, 808
  - fertility and, 802
  - inflammatory response, 909, 910–911, 911*t*
  - in mastitis, 909, 910–911, 911*t*, 918
  - in transition cows, 703, 1072–1073
  - in uterine disease, 537–538
- inflammatory hoof lesions, 1058, 1059
- informal bonuses, 1206
- inherited defects, risk of, 363–364
- injuries, 1008
- innate immunity, 910–913, 911*t*
- insemination risk (IR), 551
- Institutional Meat Purchase Specification (IMPS) number, 158
- institutional risk management, 1141–1142
- insulin-like growth factor (IGF-I), 819–821, 830, 832–833
- insulin resistance, 800–801, 804
- insurance programs, 1206–1207
- Integrated Farm System Model (IFSM), 26–30, 30*f*
- interdigital dermatitis, 1058
- interdigital hyperplasia, 1168
- interest, costs of, 460, 471*f*
- interest expense ratio, 1138
- interferon, 536
- interleukins, 536
- interluteal interval, 497
- internal rate of return (IRR), 1299
- International Bull Evaluation Service, 334
- International Committee for Animal Recording (ICAR), 346
- International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements (IFOAM), 998
- International Finance Corporation, 994
- International Organization for Standardization (ISO), 994
- international trade. *See also* global dairy markets
- dairy trade deficit, 314
  - different business models and, 313–314
  - foreign investment in dairies, 84
  - global dairy market, 11–12
  - patterns and growth, 314–316, 315*f*, 316*f*
  - United States as dairy exporter, 312–313, 312*f*, 313*f*
- intramammary (IMM) antibiotic therapy, 933–935, 938, 939*t*, 940–945. *See also* mastitis treatment
- intramammary infections (IMI), 121, 909. *See also* mastitis
- investment analysis, 1298–1300, 1299*f*
- in vitro fertilization (IVF)
- egg collection methods, 393, 584–585, 584*t*, 602
  - in elite breeding stock development, 391, 393
  - in genetic selection, 357
  - in heifer replacement, 385–387, 386*f*, 387*f*
  - method of, 602–603, 603*f*
  - pregnancy rate in, 603–604, 604*f*
  - sexed semen in, 601, 605
- iodine (I)
- in diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*
  - functions and requirements, 679–680
  - supplements, 441, 679
- iodine values, 656
- IOFC (income over feed costs), 559–562, 748, 1142, 1155, 1160, 1162
- ion exchange, in water treatment, 620, 930
- ionophore antibiotics, 40, 151, 708, 804, 1122. *See also* monensin
- Iowa, milk production in, 309
- Ireland, seasonally calving herds in, 521–522
- iron
- absorption, 680
  - copper and, 678
  - from diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*
  - excess, 680
  - functions, 680
  - in water, 618–619
- IRR (internal rate of return), 1299
- irrigation water, silage leachate in, 290
- ischial nerve damage, 1007–1008, 1008*f*
- isolation. *See also* hospital pens
- for compromised cattle, 1006, 1060, 1060*f*
  - maternal desire for, 1056, 1057*t*
- ivermectin, 1123, 1123*t*, 1124
- IVF. *See* in vitro fertilization
- J**
- Japan, as milk importer, 12, 314
- Jersey cattle
- age of first calving, 432
  - in beef production, 144, 147
  - breed characteristics, 371, 372*f*, 372*t*
  - corrective mating of, 366
  - crossbreeding of, 372–374, 373*t*, 376, 376*f*
  - CWC15* mutation in, 600
  - finished, 152–153, 154*f*, 155*t*
  - holding pens for, 874
- Jersey Performance Index (JPI), 389–390, 390*f*
- job analysis, 1191–1192
- job descriptions, 1190–1194
- assembly of, 1192
  - benefits from, 1190–1191
  - definition of, 1190
  - elements of, 1192–1193
  - performance expectations, 1222
  - in recruitment, 1194
  - standards of behavior, 1222
  - tools for developing, 1192
- Johne's disease (paratuberculosis), 1103–1110
- causative agent, 215, 478, 1103
  - control programs, 1108–1110
  - diagnostics, 1105–1106, 1109–1110
  - disease presentation, 1104–1105, 1104*f*
  - human health and, 1108, 1110
  - immune response to, 1105
  - management practices, 1109
  - in the maternity pen, 402
  - natural reservoirs of, 1107–1108
  - susceptibility to, 1107
  - transmission of, 215, 1106–1107
  - vaccination and treatment, 1110
- just-in-time pen management, 225, 226*f*
- J-Vac coliform vaccine, 916
- K**
- Kansas, milk production in, 309
- keratin, teat canal, 855, 856*f*, 908–909
- ketoprofen, 1047
- ketosis. *See also* subacute ruminal acidosis
- behavioral signs of, 1058–1059, 1061
  - costs of, 1168–1169, 1173

- detection and treatment of, 1081  
diseases and, 802  
feed bunk competition and, 794  
fertility and, 801  
genetic selection and, 343, 358  
monitoring for, 1282–1283, 1307  
overview of, 1078*t*, 1081, 1083*f*  
prevention of, 1081–1082  
subclinical, 794
- Ketostix urine test, 1283
- key performance indicators (KPI), 524–525, 526*f*, 527*t*
- killed vaccines, 1088–1089. *See also* vaccines
- Klebsiella* spp., 897–899, 901, 938
- L**
- labeling, on animal welfare practices, 993, 997–998
- label-retaining mammary cells (LREC), 825
- labor. *See* employees
- laboratory pasteurization count (LPC), 952
- lactase, gene mutation for, 307–308
- lactating cows. *See also* milk ejection; milking frequency; milk production  
antibiotic use in, 39–40  
in the carbon footprint, 21, 28–29  
digestible fiber for, 646*t*, 647–652, 647*t*, 648*f*, 648*t*, 649*f*, 650*f*, 651*f*, 651*t*, 652*t*  
feeding management for, 766–767  
feed variability and, 720–721, 720*f*, 720*t*, 746  
fertility of, 507, 509*f*, 529, 804–805, 807*t*  
free water intake, 613–614, 613*t*, 614*t*  
heat stress in, 579–580, 580*t*  
housing plan and design, 171, 234–235, 235*f*  
parasite control, 1126, 1126*t*  
transport of, 1015  
urinary excretion of estrogens, 41  
water needs, 243–244
- lactation. *See also* milk production  
amino acid supplementation, 705  
body condition and length of, 802  
calcium in, 671*t*, 672, 673, 803–804  
carbohydrates in, 702, 804  
dietary protein and amino acids in, 704  
estrous cycle and, 493–495, 494*f*, 495*f*  
feedback inhibitor of, 835–836  
fertility and diet in, 804–808, 807*t*  
genetic selection for, 381, 382*f*  
hypocalcemia in, 344  
insulin resistance and, 800–801  
iodine in, 679  
limiting feed for heifers and, 436–437  
minerals in, 667, 668*t*, 671*t*, 672, 679  
nutrition for hoof health, 1096*t*  
response to feed variation, 720–721, 720*f*, 720*t*, 746  
vitamin supplementation, 694*t*
- lactation group (LGRP), records analysis by, 963
- lactic acid  
in foot health, 1095, 1097  
as microbial inoculant in silage, 731  
in silage fermentation, 641, 725–726, 735*t*
- Lactobacillus buchneri*, 642, 731, 732, 733, 735, 736
- Lactobacillus plantarum*, 731
- lactocrine hypothesis, 410
- lactoferrin (Lf), 912
- lactogenesis, 822
- lactose, synthesis of, 633, 639, 642, 822
- lag, in data, 550
- lagging indicators, 550
- lameness, 1093–1101  
animal welfare standards on, 995, 1001  
automatic milking systems and, 134  
behavioral signs of, 1058–1059, 1061  
causes of, 1014  
claw amputation, 1045–1046  
costs of, 1094, 1168, 1173  
of cow's digit or claw, 1014–1015, 1061  
culling for, 1094–1095  
definition of severe, 1023*f*  
feed additives and, 1097  
footbaths and, 1099–1100  
foot care programs, 1100  
locomotion score, 1015  
milk yield and, 1094  
nutrition for hoof health, 1095–1097, 1096*t*  
precision monitoring of, 1254–1255, 1287–1288  
prevalence of, 1056*t*, 1093  
reproductive performance and, 1094  
stall design and surface, 1097–1098  
standard operating procedures for, 1023*f*  
upper leg, 1014  
as a welfare issue, 1093–1094
- laminitis, 1014, 1095
- large-calf syndrome, 603, 604*f*
- large follicle anovular phenotype, 499, 500*f*
- lasalocid, 151
- late embryonic loss, 556–557
- law of diminishing returns, 1153, 1155
- LBF (liver blood flow), 493
- LCA (life cycle assessment), 19–20, 20*f*, 27–30, 28*t*, 30*f*, 67
- LDN (low de novo) fatty acids, 1307–1309, 1308*f*, 1309*f*
- lead (Pb), 685
- leadership, 1179–1187  
articulation of vision and direction, 1180–1181, 1183–1185  
enabling training and development, 1181–1182  
farm culture and, 1182, 1183–1184  
management versus, 1180  
as proactive problem solving and decision making, 1182  
qualities of a great leader, 1179–1180  
representing the business, 1182–1183  
strategic leadership team, 1183–1187, 1184*t*  
trust and openness in, 1182
- leading indicators, 550
- lead milking employee, 75
- lean management, 1239–1248  
application of, 1242–1247, 1243*f*, 1244*f*  
culture of continuous improvement, 1241, 1247  
engaging staff in setting production targets, 1246–1247  
identifying and maximizing value in processes, 1243–1244, 1243*f*, 1244*f*  
information flow in, 1246–1247  
inventories in, 1241  
plan execution, 1246  
principles in, 1239–1242  
process mapping, 1244–1245, 1244*f*, 1246  
process performance monitoring, 1247  
production flow in, 1241  
root-cause analysis, 1242, 1246  
value creation in, 1240–1241  
waste identification, 1241, 1244–1246, 1244*f*
- LEAP (Livestock Environmental Assessment and Performance), 25
- legal assistance for interview questions, 1193, 1194–1195
- legumes, fixed nitrogen estimation from, 201
- leptin, 821
- leptospirosis, 1039
- leukocytes in mastitis, 909, 911–913
- leukotoxin, 535
- LGM Dairy (livestock gross margin dairy) insurance, 1145
- LH (luteinizing hormone), 489–490, 493, 493*t*, 499, 500*f*
- liabilities, 1133
- lice, 1120
- life cycle assessment (LCA), 19–20, 20*f*, 27–30, 28*t*, 30*f*, 67
- lifestyle dairies, 69, 71
- lifetime net merit (NMS), 362, 383, 387*f*
- light, cow vision and, 1030
- lighting, in transition cow facility, 232
- lignin, 641, 646–647, 652
- limbic brain, 1181
- lime, greenhouse gas emissions from, 20, 22*f*, 23–24
- liner compression, 862

- liners, in milking machines, 862–864, 863*f*, 868, 869*f*, 929
- Linognathus vituli*, 1120
- linoleic acid, 659*f*, 661, 805, 806–808
- linolenic acid, 805–808
- lipids. *See also* fat and lipid nutrition  
 from by-products and co-products, 741, 741*t*  
 classification and analysis, 656–657, 656*t*  
 definition of, 655
- lipopolysaccharide (LPS), 535
- liquid fats, 657*t*, 658
- liquidity, 1135*t*, 1136, 1141
- liquid nitrogen tanks, 572–573
- Listeria monocytogenes*, 737, 957
- liver, blood amino acids and, 633
- liver blood flow (LBF), 493
- liver flukes, 1119–1120, 1119*f*, 1123, 1125–1126
- livestock, greenhouse gas emissions from, 14
- livestock-associated MRSA (LA-MRSA), 342–343, 894
- Livestock Environmental Assessment and Performance (LEAP), 25
- livestock gross margin dairy (LGM Dairy) insurance, 1129, 1145
- loading cattle, 1035, 1035*f*, 1035*v*
- lobules, 816, 824*f*
- log linear somatic cell count score (LSC), 962, 964–965
- longevity, fertility and, 352–353
- longissimus muscle area, 147
- low de novo (LDN) fatty acids, 1307–1309, 1308*f*, 1309*f*
- low-profile cross-ventilated (LPCV) barn dairies, 91, 91*f*, 92*f*, 179–181, 180*f*
- LPC (laboratory pasteurization count), 952
- LREC (label-retaining mammary cells), 825
- LSC (log linear somatic cell count score), 962, 964–965
- lumen. *See* small intestine
- luteinizing hormone (LH), 489–490, 493, 493*t*, 499, 500*f*, 801
- luteolysis, 490*f*, 497
- lying and standing behavior  
 before giving birth, 1056–1057, 1057*t*  
 in normal transition cows, 1058  
 perching, 1061  
 rising behavior, 1097–1098  
 in sick cows, 1059–1061
- lymphocytes, 909–912, 911*t*, 913–914, 914*t*
- Lysin vaccine, 893, 916–917
- lysine  
 availability of, 629, 633  
 in by-product feeds, 743, 743*f*  
 in plant protein, 8
- in transition cow nutrition, 704–705
- Lys:Met ratio, 704–705
- M**
- macrocyclic lactones, 1122–1123, 1124
- macrominerals. *See also names of individual minerals*  
 blood pH and, 670–672  
 requirement for, 668–669, 668*t*, 669*t*
- macrophages, 911, 913–914, 914*t*
- magnesium (Mg)  
 absorption, 676  
 from diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
 functions, 676  
 hypomagnesemia, 1078*t*, 1080–1081, 1083*f*  
 in lactation, 804  
 supplementation by, 676–677, 926, 1081
- major histocompatibility complex (MHC), 913
- make allowance, in pricing, 322
- mammary epithelial cells (MEC), 834, 847–848
- mammary gland regulation  
 adaptive immunity, 537, 913–915, 914*t*  
 adrenalin in, 848  
 antibodies, 914–915  
 β-casein, 836  
 bovine placental lactogen, 831  
 cell proliferation-apoptosis balance, 834–835  
 dry period length, 833–834  
 feedback inhibitor of lactation, 835–836  
 growth hormones, 829–831, 830*f*, 832  
 innate immunity, 910–913, 911*t*  
 local control of, 834  
 milk composition changes during milking, 847–848  
 milking frequency, 830*f*, 831–835  
 oxytocin, 830*f*, 831–832, 842–844, 848–849, 908  
 peak milk yield, 834–835  
 photoperiod management, 830*f*, 831, 832–833  
 premilking induction, 845–847, 847*f*, 8446*f*  
 prolactin, 830*f*, 831, 833  
 serotonin, 836–837  
 timing of udder stimulation, 844–845, 845*f*  
 udder stimulation, 843–847, 844*f*, 846*f*, 847*f*, 860–861  
 vaginal stimulation and, 844, 844*f*
- mammary glands, 815–826. *See also* mammary gland regulation; teats  
 basic structure of, 907–908, 908*f*  
 in beef heifers, 823, 825  
 in calves, 816–817, 817*f*  
 diet and, 816, 818*f*, 821, 822–823
- evolution of, 816  
 genetic and epigenetic control of, 815, 821, 822–823  
 during gestation, 821–825, 823*f*, 824*f*  
 hormones, growth factors, and regulators, 819–821  
 infection response, 910, 911*f*  
 macroscopic structure in lactation, 841–842, 843*f*  
 mammary stem cells, 825  
 mammary structures, 815–816  
 milk synthesis, secretion, and removal, 908  
 peripubertal, 817, 818–819, 818*f*  
 rodent models of, 819, 820*f*
- mammary quarter dry-off, 1044–1045
- management-based welfare requirements, 994
- management-intensive rotational grazing (MIG), 118–119, 120*t*, 182–183, 183*f*
- management plans, 169–170. *See also* farmstead design; site plan examples  
 calf and heifer housing, 175, 446–447, 447*f*  
 dairy herd, 168  
 feed and manure, 175, 211, 219  
 feed storage system, 174–175  
 housing system, 175, 446–447  
 labor efficiency, 175–176, 176*f*  
 lactating cow housing, 172  
 manure storage and handling, 175  
 master plan, 169–170  
 mastitis, 930–931, 932  
 milking center, 171–172, 171*f*  
 nutrient, 193  
 price risk management data, 325–326  
 replacement heifer facilities, 255–257, 256*t*, 257*t*  
 system components in, 170–171, 170*f*, 171*f*  
 transition cow housing, 174
- management practices. *See also* lean management  
 animal welfare in, 1002  
 bottlenecks in design, 79–80  
 circles of excellence, 74, 76–77, 77*f*, 78*f*, 79*f*  
 climate and, 72, 73*f*  
 for feed efficiency, 65–66, 66*f*  
 footbaths, 134, 135*f*, 1099–1100  
 staff positions, 73–76
- manganese (Mn)  
 from diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
 functions and requirements, 680–681  
 in hoof health, 1096
- Mannheimia haemolytica*, 345, 452, 535
- manure. *See also* manure management  
 air emissions from, 20–23, 22*t*, 28–30, 28*t*, 30*f*  
 antibiotics in, 38–41, 39*f*  
 in bedding, 901

- crop-based nutrient plans, 204–205  
 export of, 206  
 nitrogen and phosphorus in, 33–34  
 ozone precursors in, 47  
 as solid waste, 211  
 system design, 188–189, 189*f*  
 water quality and, 34–38, 35*f*  
 in whole-farm nutrient balance, 195
- manure/bedding manager, 75
- manure management, 211–221  
 anaerobic digestion, 215–216  
 application regulations, 35–36  
 costs of, 460  
 freestall bedding and, 188–189, 189*f*  
 Johne's disease and, 1109  
 micropollutant management, 42  
 nitrogen separation, 217  
 nutrient recovery, 216–219, 216*f*, 218*t*  
 primary solid separation, 216–217, 216*f*  
 recovery economics, 218–219, 218*t*, 219*t*  
 removal systems, 97  
 salts removal, 217–218  
 sand separation, 213–215, 214*f*, 215*f*  
 scrape and flush collection, 212–213  
 secondary solid separation, 216*f*, 217  
 storage, 22–23, 175, 219–221, 220*t*  
 transfer of, 213
- MAP (*Mycobacterium avium* ssp. *paratuberculosis*), 215, 478, 1103, 1105–1108
- marbled fat, 152–153, 155*t*, 156
- margin, 1155
- marginal analysis, 1153, 1155–1157, 1156*f*, 1158*f*
- marginal expenses, 1157, 1158*f*
- marginal feed costs, 1159–1160, 1159*f*
- marginality, 1153–1155, 1154*t*
- marginal milk, 1157, 1158*f*
- margin insurance, 1145
- margin over compound feed costs, 301
- Margin Protection Program-Dairy (MPP-Dairy), 1129, 1142, 1145–1147, 1146*t*, 1147*t*
- marketing of elite stock, 393–395. *See also* global dairy markets; milk markets and marketing
- market pooling, 320
- market value, 1133
- master plan, 169–170. *See also* farmstead design; management plans; site plan examples
- mastitis. *See also* mastitis treatment; sub-clinical mastitis  
 adaptive immunity to, 537, 913–915, 914*t*  
 antibiotics for, 39, 891–892, 925–929, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*, 943  
 bedding and environment, 885, 899–902, 900*f*, 1060  
 behavioral signs of, 162–163, 1058, 1059, 1061  
 clinical signs of, 889  
 contagious mastitis definition, 887  
 detection of, 889–891, 928, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*, 937*t*, 938–940, 939*t*, 1285  
 development of, 909–910  
 dietary supplementation and, 917–918  
 disease and, 802  
 dry cow therapy, 903, 945–947, 946*f*  
 economic impact of, 944–945, 1070, 1167–1168, 1170, 1170*f*, 1172–1173  
 electrical conductivity and, 1285–1286  
 endotoxic, 1008  
 enhancing host defenses, 903–904  
 environmental, 897–898, 898–904, 909  
*Escherichia coli* in (*see Escherichia coli*)  
 extra teats and, 1044  
 feeding and drinking behavior, 792, 1058  
 genetic selection against, 342–343, 347–348  
 human health and, 38–39, 39*f*, 894, 939*t*, 940  
 immune dysregulation in, 1073  
 immunostimulants and, 918  
 infection process, 909–910, 911*f*  
 inflammatory response in, 909  
 innate immunity to, 910–913, 911*t*  
*Klebsiella* in (*see Klebsiella* spp.)  
 lactation stages and, 898–899  
 management plan, 930–931, 932  
 milking completeness and, 858  
 milking hygiene and, 902–903, 929–930  
 milking machines and, 859–860, 860*f*, 861–862, 929  
 monitoring for, 928, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*, 937*t*  
 in pastured systems, 902, 903, 924–926, 928–931  
 precision monitoring for, 1280, 1285–1286, 1294  
 prevalence of, 1056*t*  
 prevention of, 891–894, 895  
 quarter milking in, 1044–1045  
 recording of disease events, 1068–1069  
 somatic cell count and, 342, 887, 909–911, 913, 924, 927–930, 965, 966*f*, 1286  
 sources and transmission of, 887–889, 909–910, 911*f*  
*Staphylococcus aureus* in (*see Staphylococcus aureus*)  
*Streptococcus* in (*see Streptococcus* spp.)  
 symptoms of, 889, 899  
 teat canal keratin and, 855  
 vaccinations against, 120, 891–893, 903–904, 915–917  
 vitamin D and, 691  
 worker roles in, 929, 934–936
- mastitis focus report, 930
- mastitis treatment  
 antibiotics for, 39, 891–892, 925–929, 934–936, 935*f*, 935*t*, 936*t*  
 criteria for justifiable antibiotic use in, 939*t*, 940–942, 941*f*, 943  
 culture-based antibiotic treatment, 943  
 dry cow therapy, 903, 945–947, 946*f*  
 duration of, 926, 940, 940*t*  
 extra-label, 937–938, 942  
 human health and, 38–39, 39*f*, 894, 939*t*, 940  
 identifying successful outcomes, 942  
 during lactation, 944–945  
 management options without antibiotics, 935–936, 937*t*  
 for *Mycoplasma* spp., 892, 917, 943  
 non-culture-based antibiotic treatment, 943  
 nonpermitted drugs, 938  
 for nonsevere mastitis, 942–943  
 over-the-counter drugs, 936–937  
 prescription drugs, 937  
 selecting appropriate drugs, 938–940, 939*t*  
 for severe mastitis, 942  
 for *Staphylococcus aureus*, 891–893, 894, 916–917, 934, 944–945  
 for *Streptococcus agalactiae*, 892  
 for subclinical mastitis, 944–947, 946*f*  
 supplements in, 917–918  
 treatment at dry-off, 903, 945–947, 946*f*  
 vaccines, 892–893, 903–904, 915–917  
 worker roles in, 929, 934–936
- maternity manager, 75, 224
- mature body weight (MBW), 434
- mature cow housing systems, 239–252. *See also* freestalls  
 bedded pack shelters, 250–251, 251*f*  
 dry-lot dairy systems, 251–252, 251*t*  
 food distribution systems, 240, 241*f*, 243–244, 243*t*, 245*f*  
 freestalls, 245–248, 246*f*, 247*f*, 248*f*, 249*t*  
 heat abatement, 240, 241*f*, 243, 243*t*  
 housing modules, 249–250, 249*f*, 250*f*, 252*t*  
 resting area, 245, 246*f*, 251*f*  
 shade, 240–241, 252  
 ventilation systems, 239–243, 241*f*, 243*t* (*see also* ventilation)  
 walking surfaces, 244–245, 245*f* (*see also* flooring)  
 water access, 243–244
- MCP (microbial crude protein), 742
- mean, 714, 715*t*, 716*t*
- measures of variation, 713–714, 715*t*
- MEC (mammary epithelial cells), 834, 847–848
- melatonin, 585, 586*f*, 832

- meloxicam, 1041
- meningitis, 1008
- metabolic BW (MBW), 63
- metabolic disorders, genetic selection and, 343–344. *See also names of specific disorders*
- metabolizable energy (ME) intake, 110–111
- metabolizable protein (MP), 627–628, 628*f*
- metallothionein, 678, 683
- metering, of manure flow, 213
- methane
  - anaerobic digesters, 191
  - enteric dairy cattle emissions of, 14–15, 15*t*, 20–21, 22*t*, 28–29, 28*t*
  - global warming potential of, 20
  - soil as sink for, 23
- methionine, 633, 704–705, 707, 743, 743*f*
- methoprene, 1124
- methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), 342–343, 894
- metritis
  - bacterial pathogenesis of, 535
  - diagnosis and effects of, 540
  - disease and, 802
  - economic impact of, 1070, 1173
  - epidemiology of, 538–539
  - genetic selection and, 358
  - immune dysregulation in, 1073
  - postpartum incidence of, 533
  - precision monitoring for, 1284–1285, 1285*f*
  - puerperal, 537, 540
  - reduced fertility and, 351, 358, 537
  - symptoms, 351, 1059, 1061, 1062
  - treatment of, 540–541
- metronidazole, 1121
- Mexico, as milk importer, 12, 314
- MFD. *See* milk fat depression
- MHC (major histocompatibility complex), 913
- microbial crude protein (MCP), 742
- microbial inoculants, for silage, 731–732
- micromanagement habit, 1237, 1238*t*
- microminerals, 677–684, 706–707. *See also names of individual microminerals*
- requirement for, 668–669, 668*t*, 669*t*
- Middle East, 83, 84
- mid-infrared (NIR) milk analysis system, 1306–1307
- MIG (management-intensive rotational grazing), 118–119, 120*t*, 182–183, 183*f*
- milbemycins, 1122–1123
- MILC (Milk Income Loss Contract), 1145
- milk check, 324, 324*t*
- milk classes, pricing for, 323–324
- milk composition. *See also* milk protein; nonfat solids
  - bulk tank versus individual cow testing, 1312
  - continuing changes in on-farm analysis of, 1306–1307
  - contribution of, to FMMO prices, 327–328, 328*t*
  - early tests of milk fat, 1305–1306
  - examples of, from Holsteins, 1312
  - flavor profile, 748
  - genetic selection for, 359
  - human health and, 357
  - mastitis and, 950, 1286
  - modeling fat content, 1306–1311, 1308*f*, 1309*f*, 1310*f*, 1311*f*
  - NIR and MIR analysis systems, 1306
  - practical experience on, 1309–1310, 1309*f*
  - precision monitoring of, 1255
  - US market for, 326–328, 327*t*, 328*t*
- milk consumption, 4, 5*f*, 10–11, 11*f*, 315, 327
- milk ejection
  - alveoli in, 831, 842–843
  - composition changes in, 847–848
  - continuous oxytocin release and, 847
  - disturbed, 848–849
  - exogenous oxytocin in, 849
  - latency period in, 846–847, 847*f*
  - mammary gland structure, 841–842, 843*f*
  - milk ejection reflex, 908
  - milk letdown, 830*f*, 831–832
  - oxytocin function in, 842–843, 848–849
  - premilking induction, 845–847, 846*f*, 847*f*
  - timing in, 844–845, 845*f*
  - udder stimulation and, 843–844, 844*f*, 860–861
  - vaginal stimulation and, 844, 844*f*
- Milk Exchange, 308
- milk fat. *See also* milk fat depression
  - biosynthesis origin, 1309–1310, 1309*f*
  - butter and butterfat markets, 316*f*, 326–328, 326*t*, 327*t*, 328*t*
  - decreasing quantity during milking, 847–848
  - early tests of, 1305
  - energy density of the ration and, 1311
  - fat supplementation and, 661, 663–664, 663*f*
  - feed sorting and, 790
  - as indicator for SARA, 1284
  - modeling, 1306–1311, 1308*f*, 1309*f*, 1310*f*, 1311*f*
  - sugar intake and, 645
  - volatile fatty acids and, 642
- milk fat depression (MFD)
  - biohydrogenation theory of, 659–660, 659*f*, 660*t*, 662
  - diet fermentability and, 662–663, 663*f*
  - feeding strategies and, 664–665
  - in Holstein milk, 1312
  - polyunsaturated fatty acids in, 783, 1311–1312
- milk:feed price ratio, 301, 559–561
- milk fever. *See* hypocalcemia (milk fever)
- Milk First systems, 880
- milk flowrate, 855, 864
- Milk Income Loss Contract (MILC), 1145
- milking centers, 185–191. *See also* milking parlors
  - bedding and manure system selection, 188–189, 189*f*
  - compromise ventilation design, 190
  - cow group or pen size determination, 187
  - cow traffic in, 129–133, 132*f*, 133*t*, 135–138, 189–190, 880, 884
  - engineering design strategies, 185–186
  - functions of, 187
  - management plan, 171–172, 171*f*
  - maximum herd size, 186, 188
  - milking process map, 1244, 1244*f*
  - parlor sizing, 187–188, 876–877, 878*f*
  - robotic milking in, 188 (*see also* automatic milking systems)
  - utilities and, 190
  - water generated from, 220
- milking completeness, 857–858, 859*f*, 865–866
- milking frequency
  - in automatic milking systems, 128, 881
  - dry period length, 833–834
  - mastitis and, 925
  - milking completeness and, 865
  - milk yield and, 830*f*, 831–832
  - physiological responses to, 835
  - secretory diminution, 835
- milking machines, 853–866. *See also* automatic milking systems
  - automatic stimulation, 870
  - automatic take-off, 865
  - biomechanics of milking, 853–854, 854*f*
  - cluster-teatcup removal settings, 865
  - cluster weight, 869–870
  - liner choices, 862–864, 863*f*
  - liners, 862–864, 863*f*, 868, 869*f*, 929
  - machine cleaning and sanitation, 861–862
  - mastitis risk and, 858, 859–860, 860*f*, 861, 902–903, 929
  - mechanism of, 868
  - milking completeness, 857–858, 859*f*, 865–866
  - milking gently, 855, 864, 866
  - milking procedures, 860–861, 928–930
  - milking speed, 854–855, 866
  - pulsation settings, 865, 869
  - teat canal keratin, 855, 856*f*
  - teat-end hyperkeratosis, 855, 857*f*
  - teat tissue congestion, 855–856, 857, 858*f*, 863–864
  - teat washing, 138–140, 870

- udder stimulation, 843–844, 844f, 860–861  
vacuum, 864, 864t, 868–869
- milking manager, 75
- milking parlors. *See also* milking centers  
in automated milking systems, 138–141  
determining required size of, 187–188  
entrapment in, 1015–1016  
handling techniques in, 1034  
heifers' first visits to, 1034  
herringbone, 870, 871f, 872, 872f, 877  
importance of good handling in, 1029  
in milking center design, 171–172  
parallel, 870–871, 871f, 882, 882f  
rotary parlors (*see* rotary parlors)  
side-by-side, 139, 171, 188  
sizing, 187–188, 876–877, 878f  
trends in, 872–873, 873f, 874f
- milking robots. *See* automatic milking systems
- milking speed, 854–855, 866
- milking systems, 867–884  
automatic dipping robots, 877–878, 879f  
components of, 867–868  
holding pens, 871f, 872f, 873–874, 873f  
management dashboard software for, 878, 879f  
throughput, 874–877, 875f, 875t, 876f, 876t, 877f, 878f
- milking technicians, 934
- milking time throughput, 874–877, 875f, 875t, 876f, 876t, 877f, 878f
- milk letdown, 830f, 831–832. *See also* milk ejection
- milk markets and marketing. *See also* dairy prices; economics; Federal Milk Marketing Orders; global dairy markets  
butterfat and protein in US, 326–328, 326t, 327t, 328t  
data validation and analysis, 302–303  
early dairy industry in the US, 308–309  
global cost of milk production, 302–306, 303f, 305f  
global feed price development, 300, 300f  
global milk price development, 299–300, 300f  
IFCN method of identifying dairy farming systems, 301–303, 302f  
largest milk-producing states, 309–310  
margin over compound feed costs, 301  
milk:feed price ratio, 301  
patterns and growth, 314–316, 315f, 316f  
in pre-history, 307–308  
US as dairy exporter, 312–313, 312f
- milk-out time, 876
- milk powders, 315f, 322, 322t, 323t
- milk price. *See* dairy prices
- milk production. *See also* milk yield  
anovulation and, 496  
artificial insemination and, 599, 600f  
automatic milking and, 128–129  
biomechanics of milking, 853–854, 854f  
butyric acid and, 642  
in carbon footprint, 20–26, 20f, 22t, 24t, 26t  
cattle ranking for, 336  
cost of, by world region, 303–306, 303f, 305f  
cow handling procedures and, 1029  
enteric methane emissions and, 14–15, 15t, 20–21, 22t  
estrous cycle and, 493–495, 494f, 495f, 505  
feed cost per liter, 1157–1160, 1159f  
feed variation and, 720–721, 720f, 720t, 746  
fertility linked with, 349  
global, 20, 20f, 299  
hormones in, 829–831, 830f  
income over feed costs, 559–562, 748, 1142, 1155, 1160, 1162  
life cycle assessment of, 20, 20f  
milk composition changes during milking, 847–848  
milking machines and, 869, 870, 878  
nutritional demands of higher yield, 358–359  
US trends in, 309–312, 310f, 311f, 312f
- milk protein  
carbohydrate metabolism and, 639  
human benefits from, 625  
international trade trends, 316f  
monitoring yield of, 636  
sustainability of production, 626f  
US markets for, 326–328, 326t, 327t, 328t  
US market trends, 326
- milk quality, 949–958. *See also* records  
analysis demonstration  
antibiotic residues, 953–954  
laboratory pasteurization count, 952  
mastitis and, 950  
milk appearance, 939  
preliminary incubation count, 952  
raw milk, 955–957  
records analysis evaluation of, 988–989  
somatic cell count, 949–950, 951  
standard plate count, 951–952
- milk replacers, 410t, 412–413, 482
- milk staggers, 926
- milk supply  
global variations in last 55 years, 4, 5f, 6f, 7f  
per capital calculation, 6  
prediction for the next 10 years, 7–8  
regional and national variations in, 4–7, 6f, 17t, 18t
- milk temperature, mastitis and, 1286
- milk tetany. *See* hypomagnesemia
- milk transportation, 308, 309
- milk urea-N (MUN), 636, 640, 762, 1306–1307, 1311
- milk yield. *See also* milk production  
age at first calving and, 432, 432f  
bovine viral diarrhea virus and, 403  
calf feeding and, 416–417, 416t, 424, 462  
crossbreeding and, 369–375, 374, 374t  
cystic ovaries and, 352  
displaced abomasum and, 344, 1082  
dry and fresh cow nutrition and, 701, 702, 703–707, 708  
dry matter intake and, 701  
feed efficiency improvements, 61–67, 62f, 64f, 65t, 66f, 790, 793–794  
feeding patterns and, 788, 790–791, 791f, 793  
forage quality and, 652, 652t  
genetic selection for, 332t, 334–339, 335f, 337f, 337t, 347, 348t, 358–359  
genomic testing of replacement heifers, 381, 382f  
heat stress and, 310, 584, 587, 592–594, 595f, 1034  
heifer growth and, 436, 438  
heritability of, 391  
Johne's disease and, 1108  
ketosis and, 1081  
lameness and, 441, 1079, 1093–1094, 1099  
mastitis and, 924, 927, 944, 950–951, 962, 1286  
metritis and, 351, 540  
mineral nutrition and, 675, 706–707, 1071, 1078  
non-dietary factors, 73  
nutritional grouping and, 36, 65–66, 66f  
in organic operations, 121  
parasites and, 1120  
in pasture-raised systems, 108, 111  
peak, 834–835  
photoperiod management and, 830f, 831, 832–833  
in seasonally calving herds, 521–522, 529  
starch intake and, 644, 645t  
stocking rates and, 128–129, 1072  
supplementary feeds and, 111–113, 112f  
vitamin nutrition and, 690, 694t, 695, 696–697, 1097  
water intake and, 613, 617, 777
- minerals. *See also* names of individual minerals  
absorption of, 668–669, 669t  
availability of, 615–616, 668–669, 669t  
blood pH and, 670–672, 676–677  
chelated and organic supplements, 441, 684

- determining needs for, 668–670, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
 for heifers, 440*t*, 441  
 macrominerals, 672–677  
 in mastitis prevention, 903  
 microminerals, 677–684  
 requirement for, 667–669, 668*t*, 669*t*  
 speciation of, 615  
 tolerance, 617  
 toxic, 617, 684–685  
 in transition cow nutrition, 705–707  
 minimum immunizing dose (MID), 1089  
 mites, 1121  
 mixers  
   forage restrictors on, 762–764, 766*f*, 766*v*, 767*f*  
   horizontal auger, 293*f*, 294  
   inclusion rates, 294  
   maintenance and selection, 768–769  
   mixer design, 292–295, 293*f*, 294*t*  
   reel, 293*f*, 294  
   roughage processing, 294  
   safety, 295  
   sizing and capacity, 294, 294*f*  
   vertical augers, 755  
   vertical screw, 292, 293*f*  
 mixing consistency, 754–764. *See also* TMR variation control  
   forage restrictor settings, 762–764, 766*f*, 766*v*, 767*f*  
   hay quality and processing, 759, 763*f*  
   liquid distribution, 762, 764*v*, 765*f*  
   loading position on the mixer box, 756–758, 760*f*, 761*f*  
   loading sequence, 759–762, 763*f*, 764*f*  
   load size, 758–759, 762*t*, 762*v*  
   mix time after last added ingredient, 758, 761–762, 761*t*, 764*f*  
   properly timed augers, 764, 767*v*  
   unlevel mixers, 756  
   vertical mixer auger speed, 762, 765*f*, 766*f*  
   worn augers, kicker plates, and knives, 754–756, 759, 759*v*  
 mob feeders, 478  
 mob grazing, 118, 119, 120*t*  
 modeling. *See also* economic modeling of raising strategies  
   digestion, 629  
   financial decision making, 1300  
   milk fat, 1306–1311, 1308*f*, 1309*f*, 1310*f*, 1311*f*  
   stochastic economic, 1153  
 modified Double-Ovsynch protocol, 509–510, 510*f*, 515–517, 516*f*  
 modified live vaccinations, 1088–1089. *See also* vaccines  
 MOET (multiple-ovulation embryo transfer). *See* superovulation  
 molasses, 425, 760–761, 762  
 molds, in silage, 733, 737  
 mollicutes, 890  
 molybdenum (Mo), 678  
 momentum, in data, 550  
 monensin  
   benefits of, 708  
   in calves and heifers, 450  
   for hoof health, 1097  
   in periparturient cows, 804, 1082  
   for protozoa parasites, 1122  
   trace minerals and, 706  
*Moniezia benedeni*, 1120  
*Moniezia expansa*, 1120  
 monthly milker meetings, 1215  
*Moraxella*, 1121  
 morphine, 848  
 mortality. *See also* culling  
   costs of, 465–466, 469–470, 471*f*, 561–562  
   documenting and recording, 1014  
   in mastitis, 927–928  
 moxidectin, 1123, 1123*t*  
 MPP-Dairy (Margin Protection Program-Dairy), 1142, 1145–1147, 1146*t*, 1147*t*  
*MSTN* gene editing, 606  
*Multicriteria-Based Ranking Model for Risk Management of Animal Drug Residues in Milk and Milk Products* (USFDA), 953–954  
 multiple-ovulation embryo transfer (MOET). *See* superovulation  
 MUN (milk urea-N), 636, 640, 762, 1306–1307, 1311  
*Musca autumnalis*, 1120–1121  
*Musca domestica*, 1120–1121  
*Mycobacterium avium* ssp. *paratuberculosis* (MAP), 215, 478, 1103, 1105–1108  
*Mycoplasma bovis*, 889, 917, 943  
*Mycoplasma* spp.  
   in bovine respiratory disease, 345  
   clinical signs of mastitis, 889–891  
   in colostrum, 405  
   detection of, 891  
   in mastitis, 342, 887  
   mastitis treatment for, 892, 917  
   prevention and control of, 893–895  
   sources and transmission of, 888–889  
 mycotoxins, 746, 809  
 myeloperoxidase, 912  
 myoepithelial cells (MEC), 841–842
- N**
- naloxone, 848  
 nares, microbial transmission from, 888  
 National Animal Health Monitoring System (NAHMS), 915  
 National Association of Animal Breeders (NAAB), 334, 568–569  
 National Conference on Interstate Milk Shipments (NCIMS), 950  
 National Dairy Farmers Assuring Responsible Management (FARM) program, 994  
 National Dairy Herd Information Association (DHIA), 334  
 National Farm Animal Care Council (NFACC), 994, 1000  
 National Organic Program (NOP), 116, 123  
 native cattle, in dairy beef production, 144, 147  
 natural behavior, in animal welfare programs, 999  
 natural killer (NK) cells, 912, 914*t*  
 naturally ventilated (NV) facilities  
   calf and heifer facilities, 258–259, 451  
   example site plan for, 176–177, 178*f*  
   freestall barns, 90–91, 90*f*, 239–240  
   with increased air speed, 242  
   insulation in, 258  
 NDF. *See* neutral detergent fiber  
 NEAA (nonessential amino acids), 626, 627*t*, 633  
 near-infrared (NIR) milk analysis system, 1306  
 Nebraska CNMP Whole-Farm Nutrient Balance software, 201  
 neck injuries, rail placement and, 792, 795–796  
 neck rails, 247, 792, 795–796  
 NEFA. *See* nonesterified fatty acids  
 negative energy balance (NEB), 521–522, 800–802, 1068, 1282–1283  
 negative predictive value, 1258–1259  
 nematodes (roundworms), 1117–1119, 1118*f*, 1122–1123, 1123*t*, 1124–1125  
*Nematodirus* spp., 1117, 1119  
 neomycin, 40  
*Neospora canis*, 1117, 1121  
 net cash farm income, 1134  
 net energy for gain (NE<sub>G</sub>), 144, 153, 437  
 net energy for maintenance (NE<sub>M</sub>), 437–438, 476  
 net energy (NE) of feed, 62, 62*f*  
 net farm income (NFI), 1134, 1137  
 net farm income ratio, 1138  
 Net Merit (NM\$), 349, 362, 383, 387*f*, 389–390, 390*f*  
 net merit economic index (NM\$), 331–332, 332*t*, 335, 335*t*  
 net present value (NPV), 1299  
 neutral detergent fiber (NDF), 641  
   increasing digestibility of, 740–741  
   measuring digestibility of, 642–643, 643*f*, 643*t*  
   silage preparation and, 724  
   supplementation of, 742  
   in transition cow nutrition, 700–701, 702–703  
 neutrophil extracellular trap (NET), 911–912



- neutrophils, in mastitis, 910–911, 911*f*  
 New York, milk production in, 309, 309*f*, 311, 311*f*, 312*f*  
 New Zealand  
   animal welfare programs in, 993, 997, 1000  
   cost of milk production in, 303*f*, 304–305, 305*f*  
   dairy business models, 313–314  
   drinking water standards in, 616*t*  
   InCalf program, 527–528  
   mastitis control in, 930–931, 932  
   as milk exporter, 12, 312, 313*f*  
   on pain relief for castration, 1043  
   pastured systems in, 921–923, 922*f*, 923*f*  
   seasonally calving herds in, 521–522, 522*f*  
 NFACC (National Farm Animal Care Council), 994, 1000  
 NFC (nonfiber carbohydrates), 642  
 niacin, 694*t*, 695, 707  
 niche dairy farms, 71, 144, 153, 161  
 NIR (near-infrared) milk analysis system, 1306  
 nitrate, 33, 53, 619, 619*t*  
 nitrogen. *See also* nutrient balance  
   legume-fixed estimation, 201  
   NH<sub>3</sub>-N, 631–632  
   nitrogen balance, 195–197, 196*f*, 197*t*, 206  
   nitrogen use efficiency, 633, 634, 636  
   recovery of, from manure, 217  
   use efficiency, 34, 35*f*  
   whole-farm nutrient balance for, 195–197, 196*f*, 197*t*, 201, 204*f*, 205–207  
 nitrogen use efficiency (NUE), 633, 634, 636  
 nitrous oxides. *See* oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>)  
 NK (natural killer) cells, 912, 914*t*  
 NMP (nutrient management plans), 34, 35*f*, 37  
 noises, cows and, 1031–1032, 1033  
 non-ambulatory cattle, 1006–1011  
   causes of, 1007–1008, 1018*f*–1019*f*  
   definition and diagnosis of, 1006–1007, 1018*f*  
   emergency care, 1008–1009, 1018*f*  
   evaluation and monitoring, 1019*f*  
   feed and water containers, 1011, 1011*f*  
   moving, 1009–1011, 1009*f*, 1010*f*, 1011*f*, 1020*f*  
   occurrence of, 1007  
   positioning the feet and legs, 1010  
   rolling technique, 1009*f*, 1010  
   special needs pens, 1006, 1009*f*, 1010, 1020*f*, 1021*f*  
   standard operating procedures for, 1009–1011, 1018*f*–1019*f*, 1020*f*, 1021*f*  
 nonessential amino acids (NEAA), 626, 627*t*, 633, 1069  
 nonesterified fatty acids (NEFA)  
   energy balance and, 800  
   metabolic imbalance and, 536–537  
   monitoring of, 1281–1282, 1307  
   niacin and, 695  
   regrouping of transition cows, 1062–1063  
   uterine disease and, 536–537  
 nonfat solids, US market for, 326–328, 327*t*, 328*t*  
 nonfiber carbohydrates (NFC), 642  
 nonsaleable milk, in calf feeding, 410*t*, 412, 413, 448  
 nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), 1042, 1045–1046, 1047  
 nonstructural carbohydrates (NSC), 642  
 NOP (National Organic Program), 116, 123  
 noradrenalin, 848  
 Normande breed, 371, 373*t*, 376*f*  
 North American Meat Institute Foundation (NAMIF), 996–997, 998  
 North Florida Holsteins case study, 385–387, 386*f*, 387*f*  
 Norway, disease recording in, 346–347  
 Norwegian Red, 371, 371*t*  
 NO<sub>x</sub>. *See* oxides of nitrogen  
 NPV (net present value), 1299  
 NSAIDs (nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs), 1042, 1045–1046, 1047  
 NUE (nitrogen use efficiency), 633, 634, 636  
 nutrient balance, whole-farm, 193–209  
   benefits of, 207–209, 208*f*  
   calculating, 201, 202*f*  
   Comprehensive Nutrient Management Program, 205–206  
   crop-based nutrient plans and, 204–206  
   “feasible,” 203–204, 204*f*, 205*f*  
   metrics for measuring, 201–203, 203*t*  
   nitrogen balance, 195–197, 196*f*, 197*t*, 201, 204*f*, 205–207  
   nutrient imbalance, 195, 202–203, 203*t*, 207*f*  
   nutrient management plans, 193  
   nutrient recovery from manure, 216–219, 216*f*, 218*t*  
   options for improving, 206–207, 207*f*, 208*f*  
   overview of, 193–195, 194*f*  
   phosphorus balance, 197–201, 198*f*, 199*t*, 200*f*, 205–207, 205*f*  
   quick check methods for evaluating, 199–201, 199*t*, 200*f*  
   sources of variation, 34, 35*f*  
   Whole-Farm Nutrient Balance software, 201  
 nutrient management plans (NMP), 34, 35*f*, 37, 193, 204  
 nutrition. *See* energy needs; fat and lipid nutrition; feed; heifer nutrition; pre-weaned calf nutrition; transition cow nutrition  
 nutritional content of feed. *See* feed variability  
 nutritional grouping, 65–66, 66*f*  
 NV facilities. *See* naturally ventilated (NV) facilities
- O**
- oat staggers. *See* hypomagnesemia  
 Oceania, 6*f*, 303*f*, 304, 305  
 ocular squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC), 1046  
*Oesophagostomum* spp., 1116, 1119  
 OIE (World Organisation for Animal Health), 991, 994  
 oilseeds  
   dietary fat from, 657*t*, 658  
   sources of variation in, 716–718, 716*t*–717*t*, 718*t*  
 OMTDR (organic matter truly digested in the rumen), 632  
 onboarding, 1197–1199  
*One-Minute Manager, The* (Blanchard and Johnson), 1214–1215  
 on-farm culture (OFC), 943  
 oocyte pickup (OCU), 393, 584, 602, 603*f*, 604–606  
 oocyte quality, fat feeding and, 806  
 open-lot dairy systems, 36  
 operating profit margin (OPM), 1137, 1138*t*  
 operational excellence, 1150–1151  
 operations management. *See* lean management  
 opportunity costs, 459, 460–461  
 opsonic antibody, 911  
 option strategies, 1144–1145  
 OPU (ovum pick-up), 393  
 organic dairy production, 115–125  
   buffer zones around, 116  
   cropping systems, 116, 118, 124  
   definition of, 115–116  
   disease prevention, 116, 120–121, 123, 124  
   large herd case studies, 123–125, 124*f*  
   nutrition and feeding, 118  
   organic certification, 116, 117–118  
   pasture management, 116, 118–119, 120*t*, 123  
   raising replacement heifers in, 121–123, 124  
   sales and growth, 116–117, 117*f*  
   soil management in, 116, 118, 119  
   transition to, 116  
*Organic Foods Production Act (OFPA)* of 1990, 116–118

- organic matter truly digested in the rumen (OMTDR), 632
- Organic System Plan (OSP), 116
- organic trace minerals, 706–707
- organizational development, job descriptions in, 1191
- organophosphates, 1124
- orientation of new hires, 1197–1199
- OSCC (ocular squamous cell carcinoma), 1046
- osteomalacia, 691
- Ostertagia ostertagi*, 1117, 1118*f*, 1119, 1125, 1127
- otitis, 888
- ovarian follicles, 490–491, 490*f*, 806
- ovarian function, 490, 490*f*, 497–499, 498*f*, 499*t*, 500*f*
- overconditioning, 801
- overcrowding
  - feed center design and, 794–795
  - in housing, 447–448, 448*f*
  - in moving to the milking parlor, 1034
  - of transition cows, 229–230, 230*t*, 794, 1062, 1073
- overmilking, 855, 856–858, 859*f*, 862, 864–866
- over-the-counter drugs (OTC), 936–937
- Ovsynch protocols
  - Double-Ovsynch protocol, 508–510, 510*f*, 542
  - five-day versus seven-day, 510–511
  - GnRH and, 505, 506*f*, 507–511, 507*f*, 508*f*, 510*f*, 516*f*
  - modified Double-Ovsynch protocol, 509–510, 510*f*, 515–517, 516*f*
  - Ovsynch-56 protocol, 507, 509*f*, 515
  - pregnancy loss and, 499
  - Presynch-Ovsynch protocol, 506–507, 508*f*, 551, 1270
  - presynchronization using PGF<sub>2α</sub>, 506, 508*f*
  - Resynch protocol, 505, 511, 514–515
  - in seasonally calving herds, 528
  - timed AI and, 505–506, 506*f*, 507*f*
- ovulation
  - anovulation, 495*f*, 496–499, 497*t*, 498*f*, 499*t*, 500*f*
  - in estrous cycle, 489–493, 490*f*, 492*f*, 498*f*
  - increased physical activity and, 1268
  - ovarian dysfunction after, 497
  - standing estrus and, 1268–1269
  - timing of insemination and, 1268–1269
- ovulation synchronization. *See* synchronization
- ovum pick-up (OPU), 393
- owner equity (net worth), 1133, 1141
- oxidation processes, in water treatment, 620
- oxidative stress, minerals and, 672–673
- oxides of nitrogen (NOx)
  - from dairy operations, 14, 29
  - as ozone precursors, 47
  - regulatory standards for, 52–53
  - in silage emissions, 48, 52–54, 54*f*
  - silofiller's disease, 53–54
  - soil as source of, 23
  - types of, 53
- oxygen barrier films, 728–729
- oxygen-limiting steel silos, 730
- oxylipids, 913
- oxytetracycline, 40
- oxytocin
  - action of, 842–843
  - continuous release and milk ejection, 847
  - cow handling techniques and, 1029
  - disturbed milk ejection and, 848–849
  - exogenous, 849
  - historical aspects, 842–843
  - in lactogenesis, 822
  - milk ejection with stimulation, 843–844, 844*f*
  - in milk letdown, 830*f*, 831–832, 908
- ozone precursors, in silage, 47–48, 52–54, 54*f*
- P**
- PAG (pregnancy-associated glycoproteins), 512–514, 513*t*, 514*f*
- pain
  - behavioral indicators of, 1005–1006
  - from castration, 1042
  - from dehorning or disbudding, 1039–1040
  - in newborn calves, 400, 402
- PAMP (pathogen-associated molecular patterns), 536, 538
- panel approach, to data collection, 302
- para-amino benzoic acid (PABA) synthesis, 1121
- parainfluenza-3 (PI3), vaccination against, 1089
- parallel milking parlors, 870–871, 871*f*
  - rotary, 872, 873*f*, 877, 878*f*, 882, 882*f*
- paralysis, 1007–1008, 1008*f*
- Paramphistomum cotylophorum*, 1119–1120
- Paramphistomum microbothrium*, 1119–1120
- parasites, 1115–1127
  - arthropods, 1120–1121, 1124–1125
  - cestodes, 1120, 1123–1124
  - definition of, 1115
  - drug resistance in, 1124–1125
  - insects, 796, 888, 928, 1039, 1120–1121
  - mites, 1121
  - nematodes, 1117–1119, 1118*f*, 1122–1125, 1123*t*
  - in organic dairies, 121
- pharmacology of parasiticides, 1121–1125
- protozoa, 1116–1117, 1121–1122
- recommended control programs, 1125–1126, 1126*t*
- statistics on, 1115–1116
- ticks, 1115, 1121
- trematodes, 1119–1120, 1119*f*, 1123, 1124–1125
- parathyroid hormone (PTH), 1078, 1080
- parathyroid hormone related-protein (PTHrP), 837
- paratuberculosis. *See* Johne's disease
- parenchyma, 816–817, 817*f*, 818*f*, 819, 820*f*, 825, 833
- parent averages (PA), 333, 358
- paresis, 1007
- partial budgets, 1129, 1151–1153, 1160, 1161*f*, 1297–1298, 1298*f*
- partial least square (PLS) statistical models, 1307
- partial mixed ration (PMR), 129
- parturition, induction of, 522
- pasteurization
  - adoption of, 308
  - antimicrobial resistance and, 955
  - bacteria surviving, 952
  - foodborne pathogens and, 956
  - of milk fed to calves, 449, 461
- Pasteurized Milk Ordinance (PMO), 949
- Pasturella multocida*, 452
- pasture systems. *See* grazing systems; seasonally calving herds
- pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMP), 536, 538
- pattern-recognition receptors (PRR), 536
- pay grades and ranges, 1202–1203, 1202*f*. *See also* compensation
- PDCA (Purebred Dairy Cattle Association), 334, 336
- PDM. *See* precision dairy monitoring
- peak milk flowrate, 855
- PEAQ system, 724
- pectin, 641
- pedigrees, 334, 364, 383–385, 384*f*, 392
- Pediococcus acidilactici*, 731
- Pediococcus pentocaceus*, 731
- pedometers, 1266, 1282, 1287
- pelleting, vitamin loss and, 697
- Penn State Forage Separator, 726
- Penn State Particle Separator (PSPS), 754, 755*f*, 758*t*, 760*f*, 761*f*
- pen size, 187
- Peptostreptococcus indolicus*, 923
- percent pregnant by “x” DIM, 552–553
- perching behavior, 1061
- performance expectations, 1222–1223
- performance management, 1221–1229
  - measuring and monitoring, 1228
  - pay increases and promotions, 1229
  - performance coaching, 1225

- performance evaluations, 1228–1229  
 performance feedback, 1225–1228, 1228*f*  
 performance goals, 1233  
 setting SMART goals, 1223–1225  
 setting standards and expectations, 1222–1223  
 supervisor–employee relationship, 1221–1222  
 permeate, in manure treatment, 217, 218  
 peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPARG), 807  
 persistent infections (PI), 403  
 pesticides, in carbon footprint, 25  
 PGF<sub>2α</sub>. *See* prostaglandin F<sub>2α</sub>  
 phagocytes, 911, 911*f*, 913  
 phalaris staggers, 677–678  
 phenotypes, 334  
 phosphatidylcholine, 696, 696*f*, 707  
 phosphorus (P). *See also* nutrient balance  
 deficiency, 674  
 evaluating balance of, 199–201, 199*t*, 200*f*  
 functions of, 673  
 in hoof health, 1096  
 hypophosphatemia, 674, 1078*t*, 1080, 1083*f*  
 phosphorus balance, 197–201, 198*f*, 199*t*, 200*f*, 205–207, 205*f*  
 in prepartum diets, 803–804  
 recovery of, from manure, 217  
 requirement and absorption, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*, 674  
 supplemental, for heifers, 441  
 toxicity, 674  
 utilization and homeostasis, 34, 35*f*, 673–674  
 water quality and, 33  
 whole-dairy nutrient balance for, 197–198, 198*f*, 199*t*, 204, 205–207  
 photoperiod management, 830*f*, 831, 832–833  
 physical activity (PA)  
 in estrus detection, 1266, 1269, 1272*f*, 1273*f*, 1274*f*  
 monitoring, 1254, 1280  
 physical entrapment, 1015–1016, 1025*f*  
*Picornaviridae*, 345  
 pinkeye, 1121  
 piperonyl butoxide, 1124, 1125  
 pithing, 1012  
 planned start of calving (PSC), 522  
 planned start of mating (PSM), 522  
 plant breeding, for silage, 644–645, 644*f*, 644*t*, 645*f*, 645*t*  
 plasmin, 836  
 plasminogen, 836  
 plastic waste, 290  
 PLS (partial least square) statistical models, 1307  
 PMO (Pasteurized Milk Ordinance), 949  
 PMR (partial mixed ration), 129  
 pneumatic captive bolt guns, 1012  
 pneumonia, 1059. *See also* respiratory disease  
 polio-encephalomalacia, 1008  
 polyethylene cling films, on silos, 728–729  
 polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN), 533  
 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA)  
 in by-products and co-products, 741  
 in late lactation, 779  
 milk fat depression and, 662–663, 783, 1311–1312  
 oxylipids and, 913  
 reproduction and, 705, 805–807, 810  
 subacute rumen acidosis and, 1095  
 in transition cows, 805  
 portable mixer feed center design, 285, 285*f*, 288*f*  
 portable transition calf shelters, 268, 268*f*  
 positive assortative mating, 391–392  
 positive feedback effect, 491  
 positive predictive value, 1258  
 potassium (K)  
 blood pH and, 673, 676, 706  
 in diet, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*, 701, 1071  
 functions, 675  
 in heat stress, 672  
 hypokalemia, 1078*t*, 1082, 1083*f*  
 in hypomagnesemia, 1081  
 in transition cow nutrition, 706  
 utilization and homeostasis, 675–676  
 potassium carbonate, 1097  
 potassium chloride, in euthanasia, 1012, 1013  
 potato starch, 741  
 poured concrete silos, 730  
 power takeoff (PTO)-driven equipment, safety in, 295  
 PPARG (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma), 807  
 praziquantel, 1124  
 precision dairy monitoring (PDM), 1251–1261  
 adoption barriers, 1259–1261  
 adoption rates, 1294, 1296  
 alert thresholds, 1280  
 for body condition scoring, 1288  
 components of, 1255  
 data analysis and algorithm considerations, 1258  
 data ownership and integration, 1256–1257  
 decision making steps, 1294, 1295*f*  
 definition of, 1251  
 for diseases in calving, 1280–1281  
 for displaced abomasum, 1281–1282  
 in drying off, 1289  
 for dystocia, 1281  
 economics of, 1294–1300  
 for estrus detection, 1295–1296  
 evaluation criteria for, 1255, 1280  
 farmers' preferences, 1300  
 herd level management, 1254  
 for hypocalcemia, 1282  
 for ketosis, 1282–1283  
 for lameness, 1254–1255, 1287–1288  
 for mastitis detection, 1280, 1285–1286, 1294  
 for metritis, 1284–1285, 1285*f*  
 novel phenotypes for genetic selection, 1254–1255  
 overview of, 1293–1294  
 perceived benefits of, 1252  
 pitfalls to consider, 1300–1301  
 process controls, 1253  
 public perception of cattle welfare and, 1254  
 sensitivity and specificity, 1258–1259, 1280, 1297  
 sensor system levels, 1279  
 technologies available, 1252–1254, 1253*f*  
 technology validation, 1257–1258  
 wearable technologies, 1251, 1261  
 precision feeding, 436–437  
 Predef 2X, 1082  
 predicted transmitting ability (PTA)  
 genetic diversity and, 337–338  
 genetic lag and, 336  
 in genetic selection, 337, 357–358, 379  
 in genomic prediction, 332–334, 333*f*, 335*t*, 336, 338  
 predictor population, 33  
 pregnancy. *See also* pregnancy loss  
 caesarian section, 1047, 1048*t*  
 conception rate, 349, 503, 569, 570  
 diagnosis methods, 511–512  
 fat feeding in, 805–808, 807*t*  
 mammary growth during, 821–825, 823*f*, 824*f*  
 minerals and, 667, 668*t*, 670*t*  
 nonpregnancy diagnosis methods, 511–512  
 nutrition for hoof health, 1096*t*  
 pregnancy proteins, 512–514, 513*t*, 514*f*  
 pregnancy rate, 525, 555, 603–604, 604*f*  
 timing of diagnosis, 514, 556  
 true, 557  
 vitamin E and, 693–694  
 pregnancy-associated glycoproteins (PAG), 512–514, 513*t*, 514*f*  
 pregnancy hard count, 557  
 pregnancy loss  
 cow evaluation for, 556  
 embryonic loss versus abortion, 556–557  
 in embryo transfer, 603  
 fat feeding and reduction in, 806–807, 807*t*

- heat stress and, 584  
 pregnancy proteins and, 513–514  
 prevalence of, 1056*t*  
 pregnancy per AI (P/AI)  
 in the 21-d pregnancy rate, 503–504  
 definition of, 550–551  
 fat supplementation and, 805  
 heat stress and, 581  
 in lactating cows, 493  
 monitoring changes in, 556  
 negative energy balance and, 800  
 synchronization and, 506–507  
 timed AI and, 504  
 pregnancy-specific protein B (PSPB), 513  
 preliminary incubation (PI) count, 952  
 premilking induction, 845–847, 846*f*, 847*f*  
 premixing, on-farm, 753–754, 757*f*, 758*f*,  
 760–761  
 prescription drug usage, 937  
 pre-sidedress nitrate testing, 35  
 pressure zone in cows, 1031–1032, 1032*v*  
 Presynch-Ovsynch protocol (PSOS),  
 506–507, 508*f*, 551, 1270  
 presynchronization. *See* reproductive  
 management programs  
 preventive costs, 1170–1174, 1170*f*, 1171*f*,  
 1172*f*. *See also* economic impacts of  
 disease  
 preweaned calf nutrition, 409–417. *See  
 also* colostrum  
 ad libitum acidified milk feeders,  
 478–479  
 automated calf feeders, 281*t*, 479–482  
 birth to day 2, 410–412, 410*t*, 412*t*  
 day 3 to weaning, 412–416, 414*t*, 415*t*  
 diarrhea prevention and, 448–449,  
 461–462, 464–465  
 hay, 415–416  
 lactocrine hypothesis, 410  
 maintenance requirements, 413–414  
 milk replacers, 410*t*, 412–413, 482  
 minerals and vitamins, 403–404, 415,  
 415*t*  
 mob feeders, 478  
 nonsaleable milk, 410*t*, 412, 413, 448,  
 458–459  
 nutrient intake for long-term produc-  
 tivity, 416–417, 416*t*  
 nutrients for growth, 414–415, 414*t*,  
 415*t*, 464*f*  
 role of colostrum, 410–412, 410*t*  
 temperature and, 397, 403, 412,  
 413–414  
 water for, 413, 415  
 price floor, 323  
 price risk management, 1143–1145, 1143*t*  
 prices. *See* dairy prices  
 pricing structure, for dairy beef, 156–158,  
 158*t*, 159*t*  
 PRID (progesterone-releasing intravagi-  
 nal device), 586, 587*t*  
 prilled fatty acids, 658–659  
 probiotics, 1097  
 process mapping, 1244–1245, 1244*f*, 1246  
 ProCROSS system, 373–374  
 producer price differential (PPD), 324–  
 325, 325*t*  
 producer settlement funds, 321  
 product-differentiation programs, 997–  
 998, 998*t*  
 production efficiency. *See* milk production  
 production risk, 314, 1141, 1143. *See also*  
 risk management  
 productive life, 360  
 proestrus, 491  
 professional development, 1208  
 profit, 1137, 1155–1157, 1156*f*, 1158*f*  
 profitability, 1135*t*, 1137, 1141, 1157  
 progestational, 491  
 progesterone (P4)  
 anovulation and, 499  
 automated estrus detection systems  
 and, 1269, 1274–1275, 1295–1296  
 in estrous cycle, 489–490, 491, 493,  
 493*t*, 515, 516*f*  
 immunosuppression by, 536  
 inline analysis of, 1274–1275  
 in mammary development, 822  
 in seasonally calving herds, 528  
 supplementation of, in heat stress,  
 585–586, 587*t*  
 progesterone-releasing intravaginal device  
 (PRID), 586, 587*t*  
 programmed feeding, 150–151  
 proinflammatory cytokines, 536  
 prolactin, 822, 830*f*, 831, 833  
 propionic acid, 639, 732, 735*t*, 1095  
 propylene glycol, 1169  
 prostaglandin F<sub>2α</sub> (PGF<sub>2α</sub>)  
 in the estrous cycle, 491–492, 493*f*  
 in estrus synchronization, 507–509,  
 1271  
 heat stress and, 586  
 in ovarian dysfunction, 497  
 in PDV treatment, 541–542  
 in seasonally calving herds, 528  
 in uterine disease treatment, 528  
 uterine involution and, 534  
 protein. *See also* amino acids; digestion;  
 milk protein  
 amino acid supplementation, 440–441,  
 632, 705, 912  
 biological value of, 8  
 from by-products and co-products,  
 741–744, 742*t*, 743*f*  
 degradation process, 628*f*, 629–631,  
 630*f*  
 feed protein digestion, 628–631, 630*f*  
 fertility and, 89, 803  
 hoof health and, 1095  
 metabolic complexity, 634  
 microbial crude protein, 742  
 organic matter intake, 632  
 reported and predicted intake of, 9–10,  
 10*f*  
 requirement for, 8  
 rumen microbial production of, 630*f*,  
 631–632  
 in transition cow nutrition, 703–704,  
 1071  
 urea from, 634  
 world supply of, 8–9, 9*f*  
*Proteus* spp., 343, 897–898  
 protozoa, 627*t*, 632, 1116–1117, 1121–1122  
 PSC (planned start of calving), 522  
*Pseudomonas* spp., 343, 897–899  
 PSM (planned start of mating), 522  
 PSOS (Presynch-Ovsynch protocol),  
 506–507, 508*f*, 551, 1270  
 PSPB (pregnancy-specific protein B), 513  
 PSPS (Penn State Particle Separator),  
 726, 754, 755*f*, 758*t*, 760*f*, 761*f*  
 PTA. *See* predicted transmitting ability  
 PTH (parathyroid hormone), 1078  
 PTHrP (parathyroid hormone related-  
 protein), 837  
 PTO (power takeoff)-driven equipment,  
 safety in, 295  
 puerperal fever, 539  
 PUFA. *See* polyunsaturated fatty acids  
 purchased animals, in carbon footprint,  
 25  
 Purebred Dairy Cattle Association  
 (PDCA), 334, 336  
 purulent vaginal discharge (PVD)  
 bacterial pathogenesis of, 535  
 diagnosis and treatment of, 541–542,  
 542*f*  
 endometritis and, 541  
 epidemiology of, 538–539  
 postpartum incidence of, 533  
 put options, 1144  
 pyolsin, 535  
 pyrethroids, 1124  
 primethamine, 1121
- ## Q
- quadrant analysis  
 current versus previous test profile,  
 971–974, 973*f*, 973*t*, 974*f*, 990*f*  
 current versus previous test profile  
 (longitudinal), 973*t*, 974–975, 975*f*,  
 976*f*, 977*f*  
 dry cow profile, 987–988, 987*f*, 987*t*,  
 988*f*, 990*t*  
 qualitative/quantitative animal welfare  
 requirements, 994–995  
 quantitative trait loci (QTL), 347  
 quarter milking, 870, 1044–1045  
 quorum sensing, 453

## R

- radio-frequency identification (RFID), 402, 479, 1043, 1289
- rafoxanide, 1123
- range, 714, 715*t*
- rate of return on assets (ROA), 1137–1138, 1138*t*
- rate of return on equity (ROE), 1137, 1138*t*
- raw milk, hazards in, 955–957
- RDC (Red Dairy Cattle), in crossbreeding, 370–374, 371*t*, 372*f*, 373*t*, 374*t*, 376–377, 376*f*
- RDP. *See* rumen-degradable protein
- reactive oxygen species (ROS), 913
- recognition, 1225–1226
- recombinant bovine somatotropin (rbST), 829–831, 830*f*, 832, 834
- recombinant cytokines, 918
- recommended dietary allowance (RDA), 8
- record keeping. *See also* financial performance benchmarks
- accounting, 1132–1133
  - disease records, 346–347, 453, 454*t*, 557–558, 1068–1069
  - euthanasia and mortality, 1014, 1022*f*
  - for evaluating reproductive performance, 552–553, 553*t*
  - in genetic selection, 329, 331–332, 333, 334, 337, 341
- records analysis demonstration, 961–990
- alarm thresholds, 971
  - bulk tank SCC estimation, 975–980, 977*f*, 978*f*, 979*f*, 980*f*
  - cure risk, 961, 979–980, 980*f*
  - current test-day evaluation, 965–968, 967*f*, 968*f*, 969*f*, 990*t*
  - current versus previous test profile (longitudinal quadrant analysis), 973*t*, 974–975, 975*f*, 976*f*, 977*f*
  - current versus previous test profile (quadrant analysis), 971–974, 973*f*, 973*t*, 974*f*, 990*f*
  - dry cow profile (quadrant analysis), 987–988, 987*f*, 987*t*, 988*f*, 990*t*
  - examination methodology, 962
  - fresh cow SCC evaluation, 968–990*t*, 969*f*, 970*f*, 971*f*, 972*f*
  - herd requirements for, 961
  - historical herd reporting data, 962–963
  - historical production and LSC, 963–965, 964*f*, 964*t*
  - historic milk, SCC, and mastitis case count, 965, 966*f*
  - mastitis rates by month and 30-DIM, 982–987, 982*f*, 983*f*, 984*f*, 985*f*, 986*f*, 990*t*
  - mastitis rates in first 30 days of lactation by month of calving, 978*f*, 979*f*, 980–982, 980*f*, 981*f*, 990*t*
  - milk quality evaluation elements, 988–989
  - new infection rate, 961, 976–979, 978*f*, 979*f*
  - SCC criteria used in, 961–962, 962*t*
- recruitment and hiring
- application forms, 1193–1194
  - communicating opportunities, 1193
  - employee handbook and policy documents, 1198–1199
  - employee turnover, 1189–1190
  - evaluation and selection of candidates, 1195–1196
  - first day of employment, 1195–1196
  - interviews, 1194–1195
  - job analysis, 1191–1192
  - job description, 1190, 1194–1195
  - legal assistance in, 1193, 1194–1195
  - onboarding and orientation, 1197–1199
  - references in, 1194, 1195–1196
- Red Dairy Cattle (RDC), in crossbreeding, 370–374, 371*t*, 372*f*, 373*t*, 374*t*, 376–377, 376*f*
- reel mixers, 293*f*, 294
- regulated handlers, 320
- regulation
- of antibiotic use, 41
  - effectiveness for water quality, 37–38
  - of manure application, 35–36
  - process-based (permitting) approaches, 36–37
  - of silage for air quality, 48
  - of somatic cell count, 950, 951
  - target-based approached, 37
  - of water quality, 36–38
- relatedness, in farm culture, 1186
- reliability (REL), in genetic selection, 332, 357–358, 360, 380, 390–391
- rendering, 1013, 1022*f*
- repayment capacity, 1141
- replacement heifers, 379–388, 458–472. *See also* calf and heifer facilities
- contagious mastitis in, 888, 889, 893–894
  - contract raising, 458
  - economic factors in raising, 457
  - excess calves, 561
  - feed costs, 458–459
  - genomic selection, 380–381, 382*f*, 397
  - Johne's disease in, 1109
  - minimizing cost of, 1162
  - options for, 457–458
  - replacement and mortality costs, 561–562
  - reproductive technology in genomic selection, 385–387, 386*f*, 387*f*
  - simulation studies in selection, 383–385, 384*f*
- replacement value, 1133
- reprimands, 1226–1227
- reproductive efficiency. *See also* reproductive performance
- definition of, 552
  - efficiency of insemination and pregnancy, 554–556
  - efficiency of presentation for first service, 553–554
  - energy balance and, 800–802
  - heifer nutrition and, 433–434, 433*f*
  - identifying noncompliant cows, 556
  - post-partum diseases and, 557–558
  - pregnancy hard count, 557
  - pregnancy loss, 556–557
  - profitability and, 549–550, 559, 560*f*
- reproductive management programs, 503–517. *See also* Ovsynch protocols; seasonally calving herds
- aggressive synchronization, 515–516, 516*f*
  - automated estrus detection systems, 1270–1271
  - costs of, 562
  - economic value of a cow, 562–563
  - fertility programs for lactating cows, 507, 509*f*
  - fertility programs with PGF<sub>2α</sub> and GnRH or presynchronization, 507–510, 510*f*
  - first insemination strategies, 504–511
  - management-cycle approach, 523–525, 524*f*
  - objectives of, 503
  - other presynchronization strategies, 508–509, 511
  - Ovsynch and timed AI, 505–506, 506*f*, 507*f*
  - pregnancy diagnosis methods, 511–512
  - pregnancy proteins, 512–514, 513*t*, 514*f*
  - presynchronization using PGF<sub>2α</sub>, 506, 508*f*
  - return to estrus after AI, 511, 517*f*
  - semen quality in, 562–563
- reproductive performance
- analysis of, 552–558, 552*t*, 553*t*
  - dietary fat and, 664
  - lameness and, 1094
  - minerals and, 681, 707
  - monitoring change in, 550–552
  - natural service sires and, 575–576
  - quantifying value of reproductive change, 558–563, 560*f*
  - stress and, 580–582, 582*t*, 593, 1028
- reproductive technologies. *See also* artificial insemination; embryo transfer; in vitro fertilization; sexed semen
- artificial insemination in, 392–393
  - egg collection methods, 393, 584–585, 584*t*, 602
  - in elite breeding stock development, 391, 392–393

- gene editing, 606  
 in heifer replacement, 385–387, 386f, 387f  
 maximizing estrus detection, 506, 509f  
 oocyte generation, 606  
 P/AI changes, 556  
 somatic cell nuclear transfer, 605–606  
 superovulation, 584–585, 584f, 601–605, 603f, 604f, 604t  
 residual feed intake (RFI), 64, 64f, 65  
 resource-based welfare requirements, 994  
 respiratory disease  
   group housing and, 477, 479  
   *Mycoplasma* spp. and, 888  
   pneumonia behavioral signs, 1059  
   prevention and control in calves, 451–453, 466, 470  
 resting areas, 245, 246f, 251f, 259–260  
 resuscitation of calves, 400  
 Resynch protocol, 505, 511, 514–515  
 retained placenta  
   behavioral signs of, 1059  
   fertility and, 537–539  
   genetic selection and, 352  
   immune dysregulation in, 1073  
   prevalence of, 1056t  
   symptoms, 351–352  
 retentate, in manure treatment, 217, 218  
 retention pay-off, 562–563  
 retinoic acid, 690  
 retinol, 689, 692f  
 return on assets (ROA), 1137–1138, 1138t  
 return on equity (ROE), 1137, 1138t, 1213  
 return on investment (ROI), 359, 1155–1156  
 reverse osmosis (RO), 218, 620  
 RFC (ruminally fermentable carbohydrates), 642  
 RFID (radio-frequency identification), 402, 479, 1043, 1289  
*Rhipicephalus annulatus*, 1121  
 ricketts, 691  
 risk management, 1141–1147  
   causal relationships in risk factors, 1171  
   in dairy beef production, 159–160  
   financial health monitoring in, 1141–1142  
   forward contracting, 1143  
   in genetic selection, 363–364  
   hedging, 1143–1145  
   livestock gross margin dairy insurance, 1145  
   Margin Protection Program-Dairy, 1142, 1145–1147, 1146t, 1147t  
   types of risk, 1141–1142  
 Risk Management Agency (RMA), 1145  
 RMA (Risk Management Agency), 1145  
 RO (reverse osmosis), 218, 620  
 ROA (rate of return on assets), 1137–1138, 1138t  
 robendine, 1122  
 robotic milking systems. *See* automatic milking systems  
 rock phosphates, 685  
 rodent control, 290–291  
 ROE (rate of return on equity), 1137, 1138t  
 ROI (return on investment), 359, 1155–1156  
 root-cause analysis, 1242, 1246  
 ROS (reactive oxygen species), 913  
 rotary parlors  
   automatic, 881–884, 883f  
   automatic milking in, 138–140  
   determining size requirements, 188, 876–877, 878f  
   entrapment in, 1015–1016  
   herringbone, 872, 872f, 877, 881–882  
   layout of, 871–872, 872f, 873f  
   parallel, 872, 873f, 877, 878f, 882, 882f  
   problems in, 84  
   types of, 867  
 rotational grazing dairies, 118–119, 120t, 182–183, 183f  
 rotavirus, 445  
 Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RSPCA), 993, 996, 997–998, 1000  
 RPAA (rumen-protected amino acids), 635, 705  
 rumen. *See also* acidosis, ruminal; subacute ruminal acidosis  
   development of, 409, 422–423  
   fatty acid metabolism in, 659–660, 659f, 660t  
   microbial metabolism of ration carbohydrates, 639–640, 640f  
   pH, 788f, 1095, 1284  
   protein degradation by, 627  
   protein production in, 630f, 631–632  
   synchronizing protein and carbohydrate in, 640  
   wireless sensor technology for, 1284  
 rumen-degradable protein (RDP)  
   in by-products and co-products, 741–742, 742t  
   in transition cow nutrition, 703–704  
   value of feed protein as, 627–631, 630f  
 rumen-inert fats, 658  
 rumen modifiers, 662  
 rumen-protected amino acids (RPAA), 635, 705  
 rumen undegradable protein (RUP), 628–631, 628f, 705  
 rumen unsaturated fatty acid load (RUFAL), 662, 1311  
 ruminally fermentable carbohydrates (RFC), 642  
 rumination, 423  
 rumination collars, 1281  
 rumination monitoring, 1073  
 rumination time, 1254  
 runoff control basins, 36  
 Russian Federation, as milk importer, 12
- ## S
- Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, 708  
 sacrifice paddocks, 886, 926  
 safety, human  
   ABCs of resuscitation, 400  
   in euthanasia methods, 1012  
   in feed center design, 295  
   food safety, 72  
   in handling non-ambulatory cattle, 1016–1017  
   in milking machine cleaning, 862  
   mixers and, 295  
   on-farm training program, 751  
   in performing injections, 1042  
   of recombinant bovine somatotropin, 830–831  
   safety glasses, 1039  
   tail docking and, 1039  
   TMR feeder safety, 751–752  
   in transition cow facility design, 236  
   understanding cow behavior, 1028  
   worker safety in transition cow facility design, 236  
 salinity of drinking water, 617–618, 618t  
*Salmonella*  
   in calf diarrhea, 445–446  
   in drinking water, 620  
   in raw milk, 957  
   treatment of, 39–40  
   vaccination against, 449, 916  
*Salmonella typhimurium*, 916  
 salts removal, 217–218  
 sampling, variation due to, 714, 715t, 716, 718t, 746  
 sand separation, from manure, 213–215, 214f, 215f  
 San Joaquin Valley, 47, 48  
 SARA. *See* subacute ruminal acidosis  
*Sarcoptes scabiei*, 1121  
 sarcoptic mange, 1121  
 saturated fatty acids, 655, 658–659, 662, 1307  
 Saudi Arabia, 12  
 sawdust bedding, 900–901, 900f  
 scale accuracy, 282–284, 283t, 284t  
 scaly dandruff, 808  
 SCC. *See* somatic cell count  
 SCH (subclinical hypocalcemia), 803, 1077  
 SCK (subclinical ketosis), 794  
 SCNT (somatic cell nuclear transfer), 605–607, 607f  
 scours, 678  
 SCR (sire conception rate), 570–571, 571t  
 scrape and flush system, 212–213  
 SCS (somatic cell score), 342

- seasonally calving herds, 521–530  
 disease treatment in, 528  
 hormonal and antimicrobial interventions in, 522, 530  
 management-cycle approach, 523–525, 524*f*, 526*f*, 527*f*  
 mastitis prevention in, 926–927  
 nutritional interventions, 528–529  
 optional interventions in, 525, 527  
 reproductive performance of, 525–529  
 seasonal pasture growth, 521, 522*f*
- secretory diminution, 835
- sedatives, 1041, 1044
- seed, in carbon footprint, 25
- selection differential, 391
- selection indices, 361–363, 361*t*, 362*f*
- selection intensity, 332, 380–381, 390–391, 599, 605
- selective genotyping, 381
- selenium (Se)  
 deficiency, 404, 925  
 from diets, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
 functions, 681–682  
 immunity and, 804–805  
 mastitis and, 903, 917, 925  
 in New Zealand, 925  
 requirements for, 682  
 toxicity, 682–683
- semen. *See also* sexed semen  
 from bulls in heat stress, 581  
 cow value and quality of, 562–563, 572  
 efficient utilization of, 567  
 optimum deposition site, 573–574  
 post-thaw evaluation program, 568  
 quality control of, 567–569  
 quality traits, 566–567, 566*f*  
 sperm defects, 566–567, 566*f*, 574  
 storage of, 572–573  
 thawing and handling of, 573
- seniority-based bonuses, 1206
- sensitivity, 1259
- sensitivity analysis, 1152, 1162, 1297
- septicemia, treatment for, 938, 940
- serotonin, 836–837
- Serratia marcescens*, 897–898
- Serratia* spp., 343, 897–899
- serum total protein (STP), 406
- service sire fertility summary (SSFS), 570–571
- settling basins, 213–214, 213*f*, 214*f*
- sexed semen  
 cow value and, 562–563, 572  
 in dairy beef production, 146–147  
 in elite breeding stock, 392–393  
 in embryo transfer, 600  
 low yield of, 601–602  
 in organic dairy production, 121  
 in replacement heifers, 380, 385  
 separation method, 601
- shade requirements, 105, 252
- sheep, milk supply from, 4, 5*f*
- sick days, 1207
- sickness behavior, 1058–1060, 1060*f*
- sight, in cows, 1029–1030
- silage, 47–57. *See also* silage fermentation;  
 silage harvesting and storage  
 additives in, 55–56  
 aerobic stability and feed-out, 733–734, 734*f*  
 blending, 752, 753*f*, 754*f*, 755*f*, 756*v*, 757*f*  
 butyric acid in, 642, 1082  
 by-products in, 744, 745*f*  
 California air quality regulations on, 48  
 corn, 657*t*, 658, 677  
 covers for, 55  
 defacing techniques, 56  
 feed-out management, 752  
 horizontal versus tower silos, 289, 291–292  
 leachate control and disposal, 290, 725  
 mitigation strategies for emissions, 54–56, 54*t*  
 ozone precursors in, 47–48, 52–54, 54*f*  
 percolate, 725  
 plant breeding for, 644–645, 644*f*, 644*t*, 645*f*, 645*t*  
 production phases, 48–51, 50*f*  
 quality assessment of, 734–737, 735*t*  
 sampling, 752, 755*f*  
 storage of, 51, 55–56, 289, 291–292
- silage bags/bales, 291
- silage fermentation  
 additives for, 55–56  
 clostridial fermentation, 725, 725*f*, 735–736  
 dry matter content and, 725–726, 725*f*  
 fermentation analysis, 734–735, 735*t*  
 pack density and, 727–728  
 in silage phases, 50*f*, 51
- silage harvesting and storage, 723–737  
 aerobic stability after moving, 732  
 aerobic stability and feed-out, 733–734, 734*f*  
 chemical additives for aerobic stability, 732  
 choosing silo type, 729–731, 729*t*  
 clostridial fermentation, 725, 725*f*, 735–736  
 dry matter and fermentation, 725–726, 725*f*  
 forage maturity and dry matter in, 723–724  
 forage particle size, 726–727  
 leachate and percolate, 725  
 managing heating problems, 736  
 managing moldy silage, 737  
 microbial inoculants, 731–732  
 nutritive value and ensiling time, 732–733  
 pack density, 727–729
- quality assessment of, 734–737, 735*t*
- sealing silos, 728–729, 728*f*
- volatile organic compounds in, 737
- when wilted forage is too wet, 736
- wilting period, 724
- silo-filler's disease, 53–54
- silos  
 bag, 729*t*, 730, 731  
 bunker, 291–292, 729, 729*t*  
 flooring, 291  
 horizontal storage management, 289, 291–292  
 pack density in, 727–728  
 pile, 729, 729*t*  
 sealing, 728–729, 728*f*  
 sizing of, 734  
 tower, 729*t*, 730  
 worker safety, 295  
 wrapped bale, 729*t*, 730–731
- Simmental breed, 372*f*, 373*t*
- simulation modeling, in financial analysis, 1300
- simulation studies, in selecting replacement heifers, 383–385, 384*f*
- single farm approach, to data collection, 302
- single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 332–333, 347, 380
- sire conception rate (SCR), 570–571, 571*t*
- sire selection. *See also* semen  
 corrective mating, 364–366, 365*f*, 392  
 in crossbreeding, 377  
 fertility evaluation methods, 569–571  
 four paths of, 357–358  
 genomic markers in, 571–572  
 to increase income, 358–359, 359*f*  
 independent culling levels, 361–362, 362*f*  
 for lifetime net profit, 362–363  
 natural service sires, 575–576  
 to reduce expenses, 359–361, 361*t*  
 risk management, 363–364  
 semen quality in, 567–569  
 sire conception rate, 570–571, 571*t*  
 understanding AI fertility estimates, 569, 570*t*
- site elevation, 96
- site orientation, 95–96
- site plan examples, 176–183  
 desert barn design, 182, 182*f*  
 dry-lot design, 181–182, 181*f*  
 land requirements, 176, 177*f*  
 mechanical cross-ventilated design, 179–181, 180*f*  
 natural ventilation design, 90–91, 90*f*, 176–177, 178*f*, 239–240  
 rotational grazing design, 182–183, 183*f*  
 transition cow barns in, 237–238, 237*f*  
 tunnel ventilation design, 177–179, 179*f*

- size of dairy operations, 83, 185  
slaughtering, 993, 995, 1006  
SLICK hair haplotype, 587–588  
slings, 1010, 1011*f*  
small follicle anovular phenotype, 499, 500*f*  
small intestine, protein degradation in, 627, 629–633, 630*f*  
small-scale dairy systems, 3–4, 13–14  
smart gates, 884  
SMART goals, 1223–1225  
smell, in cows, 1030  
SNPs (single nucleotide polymorphisms), 332–333, 347  
social behavior, 427–428, 1061–1062  
socially stable group pen management, 226, 227*f*  
sodium (Na)  
  deficiency and toxicity, 675  
  from diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
  functions, 674  
  utilization and homeostasis, 674  
sodium bicarbonate, 1097  
software  
  dashboard, 878, 879*f*  
  feeding management, 768  
  herd management, 934  
  nutrient balance, 201  
  records analysis, 961–990  
soil  
  base saturation and forage quality, 652  
  carbon sequestration in, 26  
  greenhouse gas emissions and, 23  
  ingestion of, 678  
  mastitis in barren, 902  
  in organic dairy production, 116, 118, 119  
  organic matter in, 118, 119  
  phosphorus in, 33  
  selenium in, 682  
  in site selection process, 95  
  soil fertility management, 35  
*Solenopotes capillatus*, 1120  
solid separation, in manure treatment, 216–217, 216*f*  
solvency, 1135*t*, 1136, 1141  
somatic cell count (SCC)  
  antibiotic residues and, 949–950  
  bulk tank, 889, 951  
  changes in regulatory limits, 950, 951  
  FMMO adjustment for, 325  
  genetic selection and, 360, 373*t*, 381  
  human health and, 949–950  
  in-line monitoring of, 1286  
  mastitis and, 342, 887, 909–911, 913, 924, 927–930, 965, 966*f*, 1286  
  as measure of subclinical mastitis, 961–962, 962*t*  
  milk quality and, 949–950, 951  
  monthly tests used in records analysis, 962–963  
  stress and, 1029  
  testing method, 951  
somatic cell nuclear transfer (SCNT), 605–607, 607*f*  
somatic cell score (SCS), 342, 360  
SOPs. *See* standard operating procedures  
South America, pastured systems in, 921  
Southeastern United States, milk production trends in, 310–312, 311*f*, 312*f*, 316  
SPC (standard plate count), 480, 951–952  
special needs pens, 1006, 1009*f*, 1010, 1020*f*, 1021*f*  
speciation, in water quality, 614–615  
specificity, 1259, 1297  
speed of approach to cows, 1032–1033  
*Speed of Trust, The* (Covey), 1219  
sperm, 566–567, 566*f*, 574. *See also* semen  
spinal tumors, 1008  
SSFS (service sire fertility summary), 570–571  
stable flies, 1120–1121  
stall curb, 248  
standard deviation (SD), 714, 715*t*, 716*t*  
standard operating procedures (SOPs)  
  basic information in, 1005  
  for care in special needs area, 1021*f*  
  for cattle with severe lameness, 1023*f*  
  for euthanasia, 1011–1014, 1022*f*  
  importance of, 73, 1005–1006  
  for moving down cows, 1009–1010, 1009*f*, 1010*f*, 1020*f*  
  for non-ambulatory cattle, 1009–1011, 1018*f*–1019*f*  
  for physical entrapment emergencies, 1025*f*  
  in process targets, 1246  
  for weak, emaciated, and debilitated cattle, 1024*f*  
standard plate count (SPC), 480, 951–952  
standards of behavior, 1222  
standing estrus, ovulation and, 1269  
*Staphylococcus aureus*  
  clinical signs of mastitis, 889–890  
  culling cows with, 943  
  dry cow therapy for, 945  
  infection process, 910  
  livestock-associated MRSA, 342–343, 894  
  mastitis treatment for, 891–893, 916–917, 925–926, 947  
  methicillin-resistant, 342–343, 894  
  in pastured systems, 924, 927  
  in raw milk, 957  
  sources and transmission of, 887–888  
  treatment for, 891–893, 894, 916–917, 934, 944–945  
  vaccines for, 892–893, 916–917  
*Staphylococcus* spp., 342–343, 535, 938, 939*t*  
starch  
  from by-products and co-products, 741, 741*t*  
  digestibility in silage, 733  
  digestion of, 643–645, 644*f*, 644*t*, 645*f*, 645*t*  
  starch content, 424–425  
  in transition cow nutrition, 703  
starter feed, 459, 479  
Startvac vaccine, 893  
stationary mixer feed center design, 285, 286*f*, 288–289, 289*f*  
statistical approach, to data collection, 302  
steady-state throughput, 875  
stem cells, 825  
steroidal hormones, 41–42  
stillbirths, 539  
stimulation  
  automatic, 870  
  oxytocin and, 843–844, 844*f*  
  timing of, 843–847, 845*f*, 846*f*  
  vaginal, 844, 844*f*  
stochastic economic models, 1153  
stocking density, 1072, 1099  
stocking rate, 102, 128–129, 995  
stockmanship, 1028, 1029*f*. *See also* handling techniques  
*Stomoxys calcitrans*, 1120  
storage phase of silage, 50*f*, 51  
stormwater, 220  
STP (serum total protein), 406  
strategic leadership team, 1183–1187, 1184*t*. *See also* leadership  
straw processing, 752–753  
stream exclusion, 36  
streptococcal mastitis, 897–898, 904  
*Streptococcus agalactiae*  
  clinical signs of infection, 890  
  dry cow therapy for, 945  
  farm culture, 1185–1187  
  human health and, 894  
  infection process, 910  
  in mastitis, 887, 897–898, 904  
  mastitis treatment for, 892, 934, 944  
  in pastured systems, 924  
  sources and transmission, 887–888  
*Streptococcus dysgalactiae*, 924  
*Streptococcus* spp.  
  antibiotics for, 938, 939*t*  
  mastitis and, 887–888, 890, 892, 897–898, 904, 910, 917  
  in raw milk, 957  
  udder health and, 342–343  
  uterine health and, 535  
*Streptococcus uberis*  
  economics of treatment, 944–945  
  in environmental mastitis, 898  
  in pastured systems, 924–925, 927  
  vaccine for, 904, 917  
stress. *See also* cold stress; heat stress  
  acute stress response, 1027



- chronic stress response, 1027–1028  
 cortisol in, 1027–1028  
 disease prevention and, 453  
 immune system and, 592–593, 1042–1043  
 immunosuppression by, 1042–1043, 1090  
 measurement of, 133  
 reproductive performance and, 580–582, 582*t*, 593, 1028  
 somatic cell count and, 1029  
 vaccination and, 1090  
 stroma, 816, 819, 819*f*  
*Strongyloides* spp., 1117, 1118–1119  
 subacute ruminal acidosis (SARA). *See also* acidosis, ruminal  
   feeding frequency and, 788, 788*f*, 790–791  
   hoof health and, 1095  
   precision monitoring for, 1284  
   in transition cows, 700, 701, 703, 705  
 subclinical endometritis. *See* endometritis  
 subclinical hypocalcemia (SCH), 803, 1077  
 subclinical ketosis (SCK), 794  
 subclinical mastitis. *See also* mastitis;  
   mastitis treatment  
   cost effectiveness of treatment, 944–945, 1168–1169  
   definition of, 934, 961  
   identification of, 1285  
   identifying successful treatment outcomes, 942  
   severity scores, 934–936, 934*f*, 934*t*, 935*t*, 936*t*  
   treatment at dry-off, 903, 945–947, 946*f*  
   treatment during lactation, 944–945  
 sugars, 641, 645–646, 741  
 sulfadimethoxine, 938  
 sulfate, in water, 618  
 sulfonamides, 938, 1121  
 sulfur  
   dietary intake, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*, 677  
   excess, 746  
   functions, 677  
   in hoof health, 1096  
   supplementation, 441  
 sulfur amino acids, 8  
 sun angles, 95–96  
 supernumerary teats, 1043–1044  
 superovulation, 584–585, 584*f*, 601, 602–605, 603*f*, 604*f*, 604*t*  
 superoxide dismutase, 672, 681, 683, 912  
 supplements  
   amino acids, 440–441, 632, 705, 912  
   biotin, 694–695, 707  
   calcium, 1079–1080  
    $\beta$ -carotene, 690–691, 692*f*, 694*t*  
   chelated and organic mineral, 441, 684  
   choline, 696, 707  
   cobalt, 677–678  
   conjugated linoleic acid, 659*f*, 661, 705  
   dry fat, 657*t*, 658–659  
   fat, 655–656, 661–664, 705, 805–808, 807*t*  
   fiber, 742  
   fish oil, 662, 805  
   iodine, 441, 679  
   magnesium, 676–677, 926, 1081  
   in mastitis, 917–918  
   microminerals, 441, 684, 706–707  
   neutral detergent fiber, 742  
   niacin, 695, 707  
   phosphorus, 441  
   progesterone, 585–586, 587*t*  
   selenium, 682  
   storage and handling of, 697  
   sulfur, 441  
   vitamin A, 690  
   vitamin D, 692  
   vitamin E, 693–694  
 surgery  
   abdominal, 1046–1047  
   claw amputation, 1045–1046  
   eye enucleation, 1046  
 sustainable growth, 12–15. *See also* carbon footprint of milk production; nutrient balance, whole-farm  
   feed efficiency, 61–67, 62*f*, 64*f*, 65*t*, 66*f*  
   food loss and waste reduction, 13, 13*f*  
   food security and poverty alleviation, 13  
   small-scale production strengthening, 13–14  
 Sweden, 347, 997  
 swill milk, 308  
 symmetric division of stem cells, 825  
 sympathetic nervous system, 848  
 synchronization. *See also* Ovsynch protocols; reproductive management programs  
   aggressive, 515–516, 516*f*  
   GNRF use in, 507–510, 510*f*  
   GnRH in, 505, 506*f*, 507–511, 507*f*, 508*f*, 510*f*, 516*f*  
   in organic dairies, 121  
   other presynchronization strategies, 508–509, 511  
   presynchronization using PGF<sub>2 $\alpha$</sub> , 506–510, 508*f*, 510*f*, 551–552  
   reproductive performance and, 554  
   in seasonally calving herds, 528  
   voluntary waiting period and, 550  
 systems approach, 165  
   to farmstead design (*see* farmstead design)  
   to milking centers design (*see* milking centers)  
   to nutrient balance (*see* nutrient balance)
- T**  
*Taenia saginata* (beef measles), 1120  
 tail docking, 995, 996*f*, 1039, 1049*t*  
 tail painting, 528, 1265  
 tail raising, before calving, 1280–1281  
 tail twist, 1033  
 take-off level, 870  
 TALENs (transcription activator-like effector nucleases), 606–607, 607*f*  
 target prices, 1143–1144  
 T cells, 913–914, 914*t*  
 TDS (total dissolved solids), 413, 617–618, 618*t*  
 team cohesion, 1231–1238  
   agenda and facilitator in, 1235  
   attitude and time in, 1232  
   challenges in family businesses, 1234–1235, 1234*f*  
   common purpose and performance goals, 1233  
   communication and code of conduct, 1233–1234, 1234*t*  
   decision making, 1235–1236  
   developing trust, 1232–1233, 1232*t*, 1233*t*  
   elements in building, 1231–1232  
   giving constructive feedback, 1237, 1237*t*  
   micromanagement habit, 1237, 1238*t*  
 teat-end hyperkeratosis (TEHK), 855, 857*f*, 858, 868  
 teats  
   amputation of, 1044–1045, 1048*t*  
   bacterial invasion through, 909, 911  
   barrier dips, 903  
   canal, 908–909, 908*f*  
   cistern, 908, 908*f*  
   ducts, 909  
   extra teat removal, 1043–1044  
   post-milking closing of, 930  
   quarter milking, 870, 1044–1045  
   skin integrity, 856, 924, 926  
   teat canal keratin, 855, 856*f*, 857*f*, 858, 868, 908–909  
   teat dips, 138, 855, 902–903, 909  
   teat sealants, 927–928  
   teat sprays, 877–878, 929–930  
   tissue congestion, 855–856, 857, 858*f*, 863–864  
   washing, 138–140, 870  
 teat spray robots, 877–878  
 technical efficiency measure, 1171–1172  
 technician nonreturn rates, 569–570  
 TEHK (teat-end hyperkeratosis), 855, 857*f*, 858, 868  
 temperate and cold climates  
   bottlenecks in design, 79–80  
   capital resources, 77–79  
   cold stress and nutrition, 72, 73*f*, 397, 403, 412–414, 438

- cow comfort and performance, 76–77  
 effect on milk production, 72, 73*f*  
 facilities as tools, 73  
 farmstead design, 80–82, 81*f*  
 housing designs, 89–91, 89*f*, 90*f*, 91*f*  
 labor management and scheduling, 73  
 people resources, 73–76  
 replacement calf and heifer housing and, 257  
 temperature–humidity index (THI), 72, 241, 257, 596  
 Tend-R-Leen, 146  
 terminal ductal units (TDU), 822, 823*f*  
*Terrestrial Animal Health Code*, 994  
 tetracyclines, 1122  
 TGF- $\alpha$ /TGF- $\beta$  (transforming growth factor  $\alpha/\beta$ ), 821  
 theobromine, in by-products, 746  
 thermal buoyancy, 240  
 THI (temperature–humidity index), 72, 241, 257, 596  
 thiabendazole, 1122  
 thiamine, 1121  
 three-breed rotation, 375–377, 376*f*  
 threonine, 8  
 throughput, of milking centers, 874–877, 875*f*, 875*t*, 876*f*, 876*t*, 877*f*, 878*f*  
*Thysanotoma actinoides*, 1120  
 ticks, 1115, 1121  
 tick vectors, 1116, 1121  
 tiestalls, 1098, 1099  
 tight junctions, 836–837  
 time budget, for cows, 173–174  
 timed AI. *See also* artificial insemination  
   duration of sperm competency and, 575  
   in economic modeling, 468  
   estrus detection and, 504–505, 505*f*  
   in first insemination, 504, 506–507  
   heat stress and, 580–581  
   Ovsynch and, 505–506, 506*f*, 507*f*, 510–511  
   parity and, 1269  
   relative to ovulation, 574–575, 574*f*  
   sources of error in, 550  
   synchronization management, 551–552  
 time-lapse video of feeding behavior and access, 767–768  
 time-of-flight (TOF) cameras, 1288  
 TIPI-CAL model, 302–303  
 tire waste, 290  
 TMDL (total maximum daily load), 36–37, 38  
 TMR (total mixed rations). *See also* feed; TMR variation control  
   composition of, 52  
   in dairy beef production, 150  
   delivery timing, 764, 789–791, 789*f*  
   feed efficiency and, 65  
   feeding frequency, 788, 788*f*, 790–791, 791*f*  
   material flow, 280–284, 280*f*, 281*t*, 282*t*, 283*t*  
   mixers for, 285, 288–289, 292–295, 293*f*, 294*t*  
   particle size in, 427, 437  
   in pasture-based systems, 110–113  
   post-weaning, 150  
   for transition calves, 427  
   vitamin supplements in, 697  
 “TMR savers,” 736  
 TMR variation control, 752–764. *See also* feed variability; mixing consistency  
   delivery timing, 764, 789–791, 789*f*  
   distribution in bunk, 764–768  
   feed software programs, 768  
   grain processing, 753, 756*f*  
   hay and straw processing, 752–753  
   mixer maintenance and selection, 768–769  
   on-farm method to check consistency, 754, 758*t*  
   on-farm premixing, 753–754, 757*f*, 758*f*, 760–761  
   push-out levels and bunk adjustments, 768, 792, 793*f*  
   silage blending, 752, 753*f*, 754*f*, 755*f*, 756*V*, 757*f*  
   silage feed-out management, 752  
   silage sampling, 752, 755*f*  
   sources of variation, 718, 718*t*  
   time-lapse video of feeding behavior and access, 767–768  
   timing of feed, 766–767  
 TNF $\alpha$  (tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ ), 536, 807–808, 913  
 TOF (time-of-flight) cameras, 1288  
 toll-like receptors (TLR), 536  
 top-flow principle, in milking, 870  
 total chore time throughput, 876  
 total coliform bacteria, 619–620  
 total dissolved solids (TDS), 413, 617–618, 618*t*  
 total maximum daily load (TMDL), 36–37, 38  
 total mixed rations. *See* TMR  
 Total Performance Index (TPI), 389–390, 390*f*  
 touch-point pressure difference (TPPD), in liners, 862–863  
 touch sense, in cows, 1030  
 tower silos, 729*t*, 730  
 trace minerals, 672, 706–707. *See also* names of specific trace minerals  
 traffic patterns, design of, 189–190  
 training programs. *See also* human resources  
   benefits of, 1215  
   bonus programs and, 1205  
   on cow handling techniques, 1028, 1029*f*  
   effective methods in, 1214–1215, 1216*f*  
   individual training/improvement plans, 1181  
   job descriptions in, 1190  
   key elements of, 1214  
   onboarding and orientation, 1197–1199  
   on safety, 751  
   that don’t always work, 1214  
   value of, 1213–1214  
*trans* fatty acids, 655, 656, 659, 661, 1312  
 transforming growth factor  $\alpha/\beta$  (TGF- $\alpha$ /TGF- $\beta$ ), 821  
 transition cow barn design, 223–238  
   bedded group pens, 234  
   bedded individual calving pens, 234, 235*f*  
   cow behavior in, 230  
   cow comfort in, 231–232  
   cow management group definition, 226–228  
   cow movement in, 235–236  
   designing for more than average need, 229–230  
   freestall design options, 232–234, 233*f*  
   implementation of, 237–238, 237*f*  
   management plan in, 224–226, 226*f*, 227*f*  
   minimizing grouping and moving stress, 230–231  
   number of cows per group, 228–229, 228*f*, 229*f*, 230*t*  
   pen arrangement, 234–235, 236*f*  
   prevention overcrowding, 794  
   special needs cow management groups, 228  
   steps in, 224–225, 225*f*  
   transition cow period, 223–224, 225*f*  
   worker safety, 236  
 transition cow management. *See also* transition cow barn design  
   animal restraint, 236  
   Bud Box design, 236  
   comingling primiparous and multiparous cows, 1072  
   designing for cow behavior, 230  
   drover lanes, 233*f*, 236  
   economic impact of diseases, 1069–1070  
   in farmstead site plan, 174, 237–238, 237*f*  
   feed space, 231  
   freestall cubicle space, 231–232  
   group bedded pen design, 232–234, 233*f*  
   grouping and moving stress, 230–231, 1072  
   grouping in, 226–228, 229, 229*f*, 1072  
   heat stress abatement, 1072  
   herdsperson/veterinarian office, 237  
   housing system management plan, 174  
   immune regulation, 1072–1073  
   just-in-time pen management, 225, 226*f*

- labor-efficient cow movement, 235–236  
 managers in, 224–225  
 milking parlor access, 234–235, 235*f*  
 monitoring and recording of disease events, 1068–1069  
 overcrowding, 229–230, 230*t*, 794, 1062, 1073  
 parasite control, 1125–1126, 1126*t*  
 pen arrangement in, 232, 234–235, 236*f*  
 postcalving metabolic disorders, 1077–1083, 1078*t*, 1083*f*  
 resting space, 231  
 rumination monitoring, 1073  
 socially stable group pen management, 226, 227*f*  
 special needs cow management groups, 228  
 transition cow period, 223–224, 225*f*  
 walking space, 232  
 water space, 232  
 worker safety, 236
- transition cow nutrition, 699–710  
 body condition scores, 701  
 carbohydrates in, 702–703  
 for close-up cows, 1071–1072  
 clostridial silage and, 736  
 direct-fed microbials, 708  
 dry matter intake changes, 1067–1068, 1068*f*  
 for far-off dry cows, 1070–1071  
 fats in, 705  
 feed additives in, 707  
 feeding management, 1071–1072  
 feed intake, 700–701  
 grouping cows for, 700  
 guidelines for, 709*t*  
 hypocalcemia prevention, 1078–1079  
 from late gestation to early lactation, 1057–1058  
 minerals in, 701, 705–707, 1071  
 physiological changes in, 1067–1068, 1068*f*  
 postpartum, 802, 1072  
 protein and amino acids in, 703–705  
 transition period definition, 699–700  
 vitamins in, 707
- transportation access, 96  
 transport of cows, 1006, 1015  
 transrectal palpation of the uterus, 511  
 transrectal ultrasonography, 511, 513, 515, 1269, 1272  
 transvaginal oocyte retrieval (TVOR), 393  
 trematodes, 1119–1120, 1119*f*, 1123, 1124–1125  
*Trichomonas fetus*, 1116, 1121  
*Trichomonas vaginalis*, 1121  
*Trichuris* spp., 1116, 1119  
 triclabendazole, 1123  
 trithiomolybdates, 618  
 truck scales, 291
- true negatives, 1258–1259  
*Trueperella pyogenes*, 534–535, 536, 887, 923  
 true positives, 1258–1269  
 true pregnancy, 557  
 true variation, 714–716, 746  
 trust, building, 1219, 1232–1233, 1232*t*, 1233*t*  
 tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ), 536, 807–808, 913  
 tunnel-ventilated freestall barns, 93, 93*f*, 94*f*, 241–242, 243*t*  
   site plan example, 177–179, 179*f*  
 TVOR. *See* transvaginal oocyte retrieval  
 Twin Falls, Idaho, organic dairy in, 123  
 twinning rate, 495, 495*f*, 495*t*  
 two-dimensional (2D) measure of ground reaction forces, 1287  
 type I errors, 1258  
 type II errors, 1258  
 type traits, 352  
 typical farm approach, 301–303, 302*f*
- U**
- udder edema, 676  
 udder health  
   feed timing and, 792  
   milking machine management and, 858, 859–860  
   scoring chart, 859, 860*f*  
   selection for, 342–343, 359, 360, 381, 1173  
   spray robots, 877–878  
   tail docking and, 1039  
   teat closing and, 930  
   teat keratin, 855, 856*f*, 857*f*, 908–909  
 udder stimulation, in milk ejection, 843–844, 844*f*, 860–861  
 ultrafiltration (UF), 217  
 ultrasound-guided oocyte retrieval, 584, 602, 603*f*, 604–606  
 umbilical care, 402–403  
 undigested NDF, 642–643  
 uniform prices, 322  
 United Egg Producers (UEP) certification, 997, 998  
 United Kingdom (UK)  
   animal welfare programs in, 993, 996, 997–998, 1000, 1001  
   on pain relief for castration, 1043  
 United States  
   animal welfare programs in, 993–994, 996, 997  
   cost of milk production, 303–304, 303*f*, 305*f*  
   dairy business models, 313–314  
   dairy cow farm sizes, 83  
   dairy employees, 85  
   as dairy exporter, 312–315, 312*f*, 313*f*  
   dairy genetic evaluation system, 334  
   dairy income summaries, 1154*t*  
   dairy statistics in, 49*f*  
   dairy trade patterns and growth, 314–316, 315*f*, 316*f*  
   early dairy industry, 308–309  
   family ownership of dairies, 84  
   genetics industry, 334  
   as milk exporter, 12  
   milking parlor trends, 872–873, 873*f*, 874*f*  
   milk payment system, 1169  
   milk production trends, 335, 335*f*  
   somatic cell count trends in, 951  
   water shortages, 86  
 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)  
   Agricultural Marketing Service, 321–322, 322*t*  
   National Organic Program, 116, 123  
   Risk Management Agency, 1145  
 unpaid labor hours, 459  
 unsaturated fatty acids. *See also* polyunsaturated fatty acids  
   diet-induced milk fat depression and, 662–663, 663*f*, 664, 783, 1311–1312  
   dry matter intake and, 661–662  
   feed sources of, 658–659, 741, 741*t*  
   metabolism of, 659–660  
   in milk, 1307, 1309–1312  
   reproduction and, 705, 799, 805  
   ruminal fermentation and, 655, 1311  
   sample stability, 657  
   subacute rumen acidosis and, 1095  
   *trans* intermediates from, 655, 656, 661, 1312  
 uranium, 619  
 urea  
   in blood and milk, 809  
   milk urea-N, 636, 640, 762, 1306–1307, 1311  
   production and disposal of, 634, 636  
 urea fertilizers, in carbon footprint, 20  
*Ureaplasma* spp., 535, 890  
 urine pH, 1071  
 USDA. *See* United States Department of Agriculture  
 uterine abnormalities, 497, 498*f*  
 uterine disease  
   adaptive immunity, 537  
   bacterial pathogenesis of, 534–536  
   epidemiology and, 538–539, 540*t*  
   fertility and, 537–538  
   genetics and, 538  
   hygiene and, 539  
   immune response, 536–538  
   nonesterified fatty acids and, 536–537  
   normal involution, 534  
   postpartum incidence of, 533  
   prostaglandin F<sub>2 $\alpha$</sub>  in treatment of, 528  
   in seasonally calving herds, 528  
 utilities

- in carbon footprint, 24
  - costs of, 461
  - milking center design and, 190–191
  - in site selection, 96
- V**
- vacations, 1207
  - vaccines
    - adverse reactions, 1090–1091
    - attenuated, 1088–1089
    - booster importance, 1090
    - of calves, 452, 465*t*
    - costs of, 466, 469
    - in dairy beef production, 150
    - efficacy of, 1088
    - for *Escherichia*, 449, 451, 915–916
    - genetically engineered, 1089
    - of heifers, 466
    - for Johne's disease, 1110
    - level of disease challenge and, 1087
    - list of available, 1088*t*
    - Lysigin, 893, 916–917
    - for mastitis, 892–893, 903–904, 915–917
    - maternal antibody interference and, 1090
    - minimum dose, 1089
    - modified live, 1088–1089
    - for *Mycoplasma bovis*, 917
    - for Neospora parasites, 1122
    - in organic dairy production, 116, 120
    - program design, 1089
    - for *Staphylococcus aureus*, 892–893, 916–917
    - Startvac, 893
    - for *Streptococcus uberis*, 917
    - stress impacts, 1090
    - timing of disease and, 1087
  - vaginal stimulation, oxytocin release and, 844, 844*f*
  - vaginal temperature monitoring, 1280
  - valuation methods, 1133
  - variability in feed. *See* feed variability
  - variable costs, 314
  - variance, 714
  - variation, in data, 550, 714, 715*t*
  - veal production, 145
  - ventilation. *See also* naturally ventilated (NV) facilities
    - axial circulation fans, 242
    - of calf and heifer facilities, 258–259, 451, 476
    - in cold weather, 239
    - compromise design, 190
    - cross-ventilation design, 91, 91*f*, 92*f*, 179–181, 180*f*
    - in disease prevention and control, 451
    - evaporative cooling, 243
    - high-volume low-speed fans, 241, 242–243, 243*t*
    - mastitis and, 900
    - mechanical, 78–79
    - positive-pressure tubes, 451
    - of transition cow facilities, 232
    - tunnel ventilation design, 93, 93*f*, 94*f*, 177–179, 179*f*, 241–242, 243*t*
    - utilities and, 190–191
  - vertical screw mixers, 292, 293*f*
  - very low density lipoproteins (VLDL), 696
  - vesicular stomatitis, 342–343
  - “veterinarian managers,” 85
  - veterinarians
    - in mastitis treatment, 936, 940
    - review of SOPs for euthanasia, 1014
    - veterinarian office, 237
    - veterinary-client-patient relationship, 937, 1041
  - VFA. *See* volatile fatty acids
  - vigor assessment, in newborn calves, 399–400, 401*f*
  - VIGOR score, 400, 401*f*
  - Viking Red breed, 371, 371*t*
  - viral diseases, genetic selection and, 342–343, 344–345
  - vision, in cows, 1029–1030
  - vision of farm, 1180–1181, 1183–1185
  - visual observation, estrus detection by, 1265, 1295
  - vitamin A
    - forms of, 689–690, 692*f*
    - in hoof health, 1096
    - in mastitis, 903, 917
    - requirements, 690, 691*f*, 692*f*, 694*t*, 707
    - sources of, 690
  - vitamin E
    - heat stress and, 594
    - in mastitis, 903, 917, 925
    - selenium and, 682
    - in transition cow nutrition, 707
  - vitamins. *See also* vitamin A; vitamin E
    - biotin, 694–695, 694*t*, 707, 1096–1097
    - B vitamins, 707
    - choline, 694*t*, 695–696, 696*f*, 707
    - for heifers, 440*t*, 441
    - in mastitis prevention, 903
    - niacin, 694*t*, 695, 707
    - for preweaned calves, 403–404, 415, 415*t*
    - recommended supplementation, 694*t*, 697
    - storage of, 691*f*, 697
    - in transition cow diets, 707
    - vitamin D, 671, 691–692, 694*t*, 707, 1096
  - VLDL (very low density lipoproteins), 696
  - volatile fatty acids (VFA)
    - as energy source, 641–642, 652
    - in forages, 642
    - lameness and, 1095, 1097
    - metabolism of, 639, 645–646, 1095
    - milk fat and, 642
    - from silage, 639, 644
    - subacute acidosis and, 784
  - volatile organic compounds (VOCs)
    - anaerobic digestion and, 215
    - as ozone precursors, 47
    - from silage, 47–48, 52, 737
  - voluntary waiting period (VWP), 510, 550, 553, 554–555
- W**
- walking surfaces, 244–245, 245*f*
  - walk-over load cells, 1296
  - waste milk, 410*t*, 412, 413, 448, 458–459, 461
  - wastewater, from the milking center, 220
  - water. *See also* drinking water; water quality
    - dehydration, 942, 1006, 1015, 1018*f*
    - functions of, in cows, 612–613
    - global water supply, 611
    - groundwater, 612, 612*t*
    - in hot climates, 86–87
    - hydrologic cycle, 612
    - in lactogenesis, 822
    - quantity of, 86, 614
    - requirement for, 105
    - in selecting herd size, 186
    - stray voltage in delivery of, 620
    - temperature of, and heat stress, 613
    - treatment methods, 620
  - water distribution systems, 243–244
  - Water Framework Directive, 37, 38
  - water quality, 33–42, 614–620
    - antibiotics in, 39–42, 39*f*
    - best management practices and, 34–36
    - for calves, 413
    - digestibility and, 643, 643*f*, 643*t*
    - drinking water standards, 33, 616*t*, 617
    - endocrine disrupters, 41–42
    - fencing of waterways, 105
    - of groundwater, 612
    - iron, 618–619
    - in locating dairies, 86–87
    - manure and, 33–34, 35*f*, 211–212
    - in mastitis prevention, 930
    - micropollutant fate and transport, 41–42
    - minerals, 86–87, 616–617
    - nitrate, 33, 619, 619*t*
    - nutrient imbalance variations, 34, 35*f*
    - nutrient management planning, 34
    - problem analytes in, 614, 615*t*, 616*t*
    - regulatory approaches, 36–38
    - source controls, 35–36
    - speciation in, 614–615
    - standards for, 33
    - sulfate, 618
    - total coliform bacteria, 619–620
    - total dissolved solids, 413, 617–618, 618*t*
    - treatment methods, 620

- waterborne pathogens, 619–620  
 water shortages, crop restrictions from, 84  
 water-soluble carbohydrates (WSC), 48, 108  
 water supply, in selecting herd size, 186  
 weak cattle, 1015, 1024*f*. *See also* compromised cattle  
 weaning calves  
   chopped forage in, 425–426, 426*t*  
   diet transition, 397  
   environmental temperature and, 412, 413–414  
   maintaining growth in, 424, 425*f*, 464*f*  
   milk replacers in, 412–413, 482  
   nonsaleable milk in, 410*t*, 412, 413, 448, 458–459  
   starch content in, 424–425  
 weaver condition, 363  
 weighing errors, 282–284, 283*t*, 284*t*  
 Welfare Quality project, 994, 996  
 wet calf value, 458, 466, 467*t*, 469–470, 471*f*, 472, 472*f*  
 wheat staggers. *See* hypomagnesemia  
 whey products  
   FMMO pricing, 322, 322*t*, 323*t*  
   international trade trends, 316*f*  
   in TMR mixer, 760*f*, 761–762, 764*f*  
 white line disease, 1098–1099  
 white muscle disease, 681  
 Whole-Farm Balance Nutrient Education Tool, 201  
 whole-farm nutrient balance. *See* nutrient balance, whole-farm  
 Whole-Farm Nutrient Balance software, 201  
 wide swathing, 724  
 wilting period, for silage, 724  
 wind  
   energy requirement of heifers and, 438  
   in naturally ventilated facilities, 258  
   speed and direction of, 95, 240, 258  
   windbreak around feed center, 287, 288*f*  
 winter tetany. *See* hypomagnesemia  
 Wisconsin, milk production, 309, 309*f*, 311, 311*f*, 312*f*  
 wood pulp, 740  
 workers. *See* employees  
 working capital, 1136  
 work routine time, 874–875, 875*f*, 875*t*  
 World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), 991, 994  
 wrapped bale silos, 729*t*, 730–731  
 WSC (water-soluble carbohydrates), 48, 108  
**X**  
 X-bar charts, 719  
 xylose, 641  
**Y**  
 yeast, 682, 708  
 yield factor, in pricing, 322  
 yoghurt, 327  
**Z**  
 zinc (Zn)  
   copper and, 678  
   deficiency and toxicity, 683  
   from diets, 668*t*, 669*t*, 670*t*, 671*t*  
   functions, 683  
   in hoof health, 1096, 1100  
   mastitis and, 917  
   requirements, 678  
 zinc sulfate, in footbaths, 1100

